



06-29-04

516745-2001.1
PATENT

IPW

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants : Lal et al.

Serial No. : 10/611,539

Filed : July 1, 2003

For : **INHIBITORS OF CYCLIN DEPENDENT
KINASES AND THEIR USE**

Group Art
Unit : 1632

Confirmation
No. : 4710

745 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10151

EXPRESS MAIL

Mailing Label Number: EV 467846924 US

Date of Deposit: June 28, 2004

I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the
United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to
Addressee" Service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above
and is addressed to: **Mail Stop Tech Center 1600, Commissioner
for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Saddam Ahmed
(Typed or printed name of person mailing paper or fee)

S. Ahmed
(Signature of person mailing paper or fee)

COMMUNICATION FORWARDING PRIORITY DOCUMENT

Mail Stop Tech Center 1600
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450,
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Attached is a certified copy of Indian Patent Application No. 616/MUM/2002 on
which priority is claimed. A claim for priority of this application was made by the inventors in

the inventors' Declaration.

Acknowledgement of receipt of the priority document is respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

FROMMER LAWRENCE & HAUG LLP
Attorneys for Applicant

By William F. Lawrence
William F. Lawrence
Registration No. 28,029
745 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10151
(212) 588-0800



INTELLECTUAL
PROPERTY INDIA

PATENTS / DESIGNS / TRADE MARKS /
GEOGRAPHICAL INDICATION



सत्यमेव जयते

Government Of India
Patent Office
Todi Estates, 3rd Floor,
Lower Parel (West)
Mumbai – 400 013

THE PATENTS ACT, 1970

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED THAT, the annex is a true copy of Application and Complete Specification filed on 8/07/2002 in respect of Patent Application No. 616/MUM/2002 of NICOLAS PIRAMAL INDIA LIMITED, a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, of 100 Centre Point, Dr. Ambedkar Road, Parel, Mumbai – 400 012, State of Maharashtra, India.

This certificate is issued under the powers vested in me under Section 147(1) of the Patents Act, 1970.

..... Dated this 17th day of June 2004.

(R. BHATTACHARYA)
ASST. CONTROLLER OF PATENTS & DESIGNS

FORM 1

THE PATENTS ACT, 1970
(39 OF 1970)



APPLICATION FOR GRANT OF A PATENT

[See sections 5 (2), 7, 54 and 135 and rule 33A]

1. We (a) NICHOLAS PIRAMAL INDIA LIMITED, (b) a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, of 100 Centre Point, Dr. Ambedkar Road, Parel, Mumbai - 400 012, State of Maharashtra, India, (c) an Indian company.

2. hereby declare -

- that we are in possession of an invention titled "**Inhibitors Of Cyclin-Dependent Kinases And Their Use**".
- that the Complete specification relating to this invention is filed with this application.
- that there is no lawful ground of objection to the grant of a patent to us.

3. further declare that the inventors for the said invention is

- LAL Bansi, (b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd. L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India, (c) an Indian national.
- JOSHI Kalpana Sanjay (b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India, (c) an Indian national.
- KULKARNI Sanjeev Anant (b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India, (c) an Indian national.

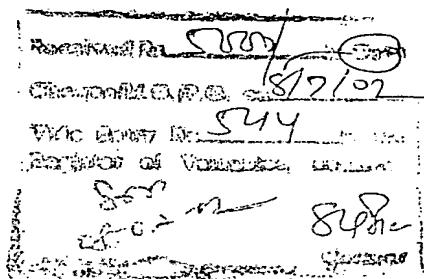
4. (a) MASCARENHAS Malcolm (b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India, (c) an Indian national.

5. (a) KAMBLE Shrikant Gangadhar (b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India, (c) an Indian national.

6. (a) RATHOS Maggie Joyce (b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India, (c) an Indian national.

12002
MUM 8 JUL 2002

SI/mem-wto/2002
616/mum/2002
8/7/2002



(a) JOSHI Rajendrakumar Dinanath (b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India, (c) an Indian national

4. We, claim the priority from the application(s) filed in convention countries, particulars of which are as follows:

NONE

5. We state that the said invention is an improvement in or modification of the invention, the particulars of which are as follows and of which we are the applicant/patentee:

NOT APPLICABLE

6. I/We state that the application is divided out of my/our application, the particulars of which are given below and pray that this application deemed to have been filed on _____ under section 16 of the Act

NOT APPLICABLE

7. That we are the assignee of the true and first inventors.

8. That our address for service in India is as follows:

NICHOLAS PIRAMAL INDIA LIMITED, Quest Institute Of LifeSciences, L.B.S. Marg, Mulund(W), Mumbai 400 080, State of Maharashtra, India. Phone :5606960; Fax :5641953.

9. We are the true and first inventors for this invention declare that the applicant(s) herein are our assignee.

(a) LAL Banshi

(b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg, Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India

(c) An Indian national.

Bansi Lal
LAL Banshi



(a) JOSHI Kalpana Sanjay
(b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg,
Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India
(c) An Indian national.

(Kalpana)
JOSHI Kalpana Sanjay

(a) KULKARNI Sanjeev Anant
(b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg,
Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India,
(c) An Indian national.

(Sanjeev)
KULKARNI Sanjeev Anant

(a) MASCARENHAS Malcolm
(b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg,
Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India,
(c) An Indian national.

(Malcolm)
MASCARENHAS Malcolm

(a) KAMBLE Shrikant Gangadhar
(b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg,
Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India,
(c) An Indian national.

(Shrikant)
KAMBLE Shrikant Gangadhar



(a) RATHOS Maggie Joyce
(b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg,
Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India,
(c) An Indian national.

M.Rathos
(
RATHOS Maggie Joyce

(a) JOSHI Rajendrakumar Dinanath
(b) Quest Institute of LifeSciences, Nicholas Piramal India Ltd., L.B.S. Marg,
Mulund (W), Mumbai - 400 080, India,
(c) An Indian national.

R.Joshi
(
JOSHI Rajendrakumar Dinanath

10. That to the best of our knowledge, information and belief the fact and matters stated herein are correct and that there is no lawful ground of objection to the grant of patent to us on this application.

11. Followings are the attachment with the application:

(a) Complete specification (3 copies)
(b) Statement and Undertaking on FORM -3 in triplicate.
(c) Fee Rs. 5,000.00 in cheque bearing No 967844 dt. 24/06/2002 on Bank of Baroda.

I request that a patent may be granted to us for the said invention.

Dated this 4th day of July 2002.

Swati Bal-Tembe

Dr. Swati Bal-Tembe
General Manager, Medicinal Chemistry
Head, Patents and Information
NICHOLAS PIRAMAL INDIA LIMITED

To
The Controller of Patents
The Patent Office Branch
At Mumbai



FORM - 2

THE PATENTS ACT, 1970
(39 OF 1970)

COMPLETE SPECIFICATION
(See Section 10)

1. TITLE OF INVENTION

Inhibitors Of Cyclin-Dependent Kinases And Their Use.

2. NICHOLAS PIRAMAL INDIA LIMITED, a Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, of 100 Centre Point, Dr. Ambedkar Road, Parel, Mumbai- 400 012, State of Maharashtra, India, an Indian company

The following specification particularly describes the nature of the invention and the manner in which it is to be performed.

616 | मुंबई | 2002
MUM

F 8 JUL 2002

ORIGINAL

Inhibitors of cyclin-dependent kinases and their use.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention relates to novel inhibitors of cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), to processes for their preparation, their use as active ingredients in pharmaceuticals, in particular for the treatment of proliferative disorders, and to pharmaceutical preparations comprising them.

10 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The ability of eukaryotic cells to proliferate in response to a growth signal is tightly controlled by a complex network of ordered biochemical events collectively known as the cell cycle. Mitogenic signals commit cells to entry 15 into a series of regulated steps of the cell cycle. The synthesis of DNA (S phase), and separation of two daughter cells (M phase) are the main features of cell cycle progression. The G1 phase separates the M and S phases and prepares the cell for DNA duplication upon receiving mitogenic signals. The period between the S and M phases is known as the G2 phase during which 20 cells repair errors that occurred during DNA duplication.

Regulators of the cell cycle have gained widespread importance in proliferative diseases. Cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs) are a family of enzymes which become activated in specific phases of the cell cycle. CDKs 25 consist of a catalytic subunit (the actual cyclin-dependent kinase or CDK) and a regulatory subunit (cyclin). There are at least nine CDKs (CDK1, CDK2, CDK3, CDK4, CDK5, CDK6, CDK7, CDK8, CDK9, etc.) and 15 different types of cyclins (cyclin A, B1, B2, D1, D2, D3, E etc.). Each step of the cell cycle is thought to be regulated by such CDK complexes: G1/S transition (CDK2/cyclin 30 A, CDK4/cyclin D1-D3, CDK6/cyclin D3) (Senderwicz A.M. and Sausville E.A., J Natl. Cancer Inst. 2000, 376-387), S phase (CDK2/cyclin A), G2 phase (CDK1/cyclin A), G2/M transition phase (CDK1/cyclins B).

CDKs are able to phosphorylate many proteins that are involved in cell cycle events, including tumor suppressor proteins, such as the retinoblastoma gene product Rb. The Rb is involved in the G1/S transition of the cell cycle and its phosphorylation by CDKs results in its inactivation (US-A-5 723 313), which in 5 turn leads to the release of the transcriptional factor E2F and the activation of E2F-responsive genes necessary for progression to the S phase.

A wide variety of diseases are characterized by uncontrolled cell proliferation that results from some fault in the regulatory pathways in the cell cycle [e.g. 10 overexpression of cyclins or deletions of genes encoding CKIs (CDK inhibitory proteins)]. The overexpression of cyclinD1 leads to the deregulation of CDK4-D1 kinase activity and thereby contributes to uncontrolled cell proliferation. With knowledge of the role of CDKs in cell cycle regulation and the discovery that approximately 90% of all neoplasias are associated with CDK 15 hyperactivation leading to the inactivation of the Rb pathway, CDKs are attractive targets for the development of anti-tumor drugs.

The first potent molecule to be developed as an effective CDK inhibitor was a flavone compound, namely flavopiridol [*cis*-(2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7- 20 dihydroxy-8-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-chromen-4-one hydrochloride)]. Flavopiridol is known to inhibit different CDKs and it exhibits anti-proliferative activity *in vitro* against a broad range of human cancer cells. Further research on flavones as a class of compounds offers a potential approach to anti-proliferative therapy. As a result, analogs of flavopiridol have 25 been the subject of other publications. US-A-5 733 920 describes novel chromone analogs as inhibitors of CDK/Cyclin complexes. US-A-5 849 733 discloses 2-thio and 2-oxo analogs of flavopiridol as protein kinase inhibitors for the treatment of proliferative diseases. WO 01/83469 discloses 3-hydroxychromen-4-one derivatives as inhibitors of cyclin dependent kinases. 30 US-A-5 116 954 and US H1427 disclose flavonoid compounds having anticancer and immunomodulatory activity. US-A-5 284 856 discloses use of benzopyran-4-one derivatives for the control of tumoral diseases. US-A-4 900 727 discloses benzopyran-4-one derivatives as anti-inflammatory agents. Anti-inflammatory benzopyran-4-one derivative from *Dysoxylum*

binectariferum is described by R.G.Naik et al in Tetrahedron, 1988, 44 (7), 2081-2086.

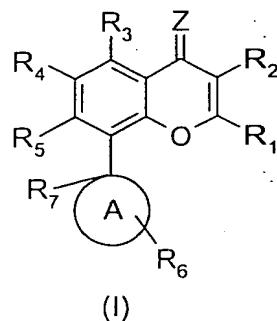
The prominent role of CDK/cyclin kinase complexes, in particular CDK4/cyclin D kinase complexes, in the induction of cell proliferation and their deregulation in tumors, makes them ideal targets for developing highly specific anti-proliferative agents.

There is a clear need, however, for CDK inhibitors which can be used as anti-proliferative agents in an efficient or more specific manner. A focused research on CDK inhibitors by the present inventors resulted in the discovery of novel flavone analogs possessing structural features not envisaged in the prior art, as effective inhibitors of CDKs. Moreover, the compounds of the invention inhibit CDKs effectively with greater selectivity than the known CDK inhibitors, which are under clinical trials (Curr.Pharm.Biotechnol. 2000, July 1(1): 107-116) and also show comparatively low cytotoxicity against various different proliferative cell lines. Therefore, the compounds of the present invention are candidate agents for the treatment of various cell proliferation related disorders.

20

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

25 The present invention generally relates to compounds of the general formula (I), prodrugs, tautomeric forms, stereoisomers, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, pharmaceutically acceptable solvates or polymorphs thereof



wherein

R_1 is aryl, heterocycle, NR_9R_{10} , OR_{11} or SR_{11} ;

R_2 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, OR_{11} , halogen, cyano, nitro, NR_9R_{10} or SR_{11} ;

5 R_3 , R_4 and R_5 are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, halogen, OR_{11} , arylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkoxy carbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, NR_9R_{10} , SR_{11} , arylalkylthio, $-SO_2$ -alkyl, SO_2 -aryl, $SO_2NR_9R_{10}$, aryl and heterocycle;

R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, hydroxyl, NR_9R_{10} , alkyloxy, alkyloxycarbonyl,

10 aryloxy, $\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ -C-R_{12} \end{array}$, $\begin{array}{c} S \\ \parallel \\ -C-R_{12} \end{array}$, SR_{12} , or $S(O)_nR_{12}$;

R_7 is hydrogen, alkyl, alkylcarbonyl or arylcarbonyl;

R_8 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy, carboxamide, sulphonamide, NR_9R_{10} or OR_{11} ;

15 R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, acyl, heterocycle, carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heterocyclocarbonyl, carboxamide and sulphonamide;

R_{11} is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy or alkoxy carbonyl;

R_{12} is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, aryl, NR_9R_{10} , OR_9 or heterocycle;

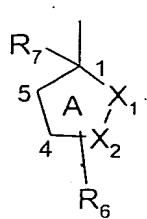
20 Z is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, or NR_8 ; provided that when Z is an oxygen atom, R_1 is other than OR_{11} or SR_{11} ;

n is an integer of 1 or 2;

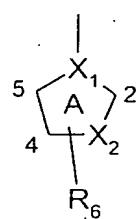
A is a 5- to 7- membered ring; wherein:

(I) when A is a 5-membered ring it is saturated or unsaturated and

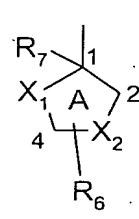
25 represented by any one of the general structures (i) to (v);



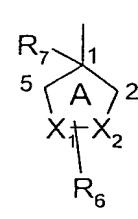
(i)



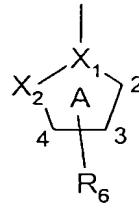
(ii)



(iii)



(iv)



(v)

wherein X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from: a carbon atom and a heteroatom selected from: an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, $S(O)_p$, a nitrogen atom, provided that at least one of X_1 and X_2 is a heteroatom, and wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R_{13} , wherein R_{13} is

5 selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$;

R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one carbon atom ring member;

R_{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, NR_9R_{10} , halogen, $-SH$, $-S-alkyl$, $-S-aryl$,

10 heterocycle or aryl;

R_7 , R_9 and R_{10} are as defined above;

p is an integer of 1 or 2

m is an integer of 0 to 6

with the provisos that :

15 (a) in case of general structures (i) to (iv), when Z is an oxygen atom, X_2 is NR_{13} , wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl or aryl, and X_1 is a carbon atom, then R_6 is other than hydrogen or a substituent on the ring member at position 5 selected from: hydroxyl, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxy, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR_9R_{10} ;

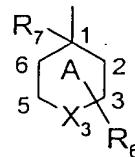
20 (b) in general structure (iv), when Z is an oxygen atom, X_1 is NR_{13} , wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl or aryl and X_2 is a carbon atom, then R_6 is other than hydrogen or a substituent on the ring member at position 2 selected from: hydroxyl, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxy, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR_9R_{10} ; or

25 (c) when either X_1 or X_2 is a heteroatom, or both X_1 and X_2 , are heteroatoms, and A is unsaturated, there is no double bond between ring members at positions 1 and 2 or 1 and 5;

(d) in case of general structure (v), when $S(O)_p$ is at position 5, then R_6 is other than hydrogen

30

(II) when A is a 6-membered ring, it is a saturated ring of the general structure (vi):



(vi)

wherein X_3 is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, $S(O)_p$, or a nitrogen atom, wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R_{13} , wherein R_{13} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$; R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one ring member at any of positions 2, 3, 5 or 6; with the proviso that when Z is an oxygen atom and X_3 is NR_{13} wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl or aryl, then R_6 is other than hydrogen or a substituent at position 2 or 6 of the 6-membered ring A selected from:

5 alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$; R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one ring member at any of positions 2, 3, 5 or 6; with the proviso that when Z is an oxygen atom and X_3 is NR_{13} wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl or aryl, then R_6 is other than hydrogen or a substituent at position 2 or 6 of the 6-membered ring A selected from:

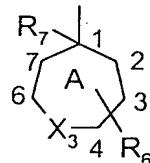
10 hydroxyl, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxy, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR_9R_{10} ;

R_7 , R_9 , R_{10} , R_{14} , p and m are as defined above;

 and

(III) when A is a 7- membered ring, it is a saturated ring of the general structure (vii);

15



(vii)

wherein X_3 is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, $S(O)_p$, or a nitrogen atom, wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R_{13} , wherein R_{13} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$;

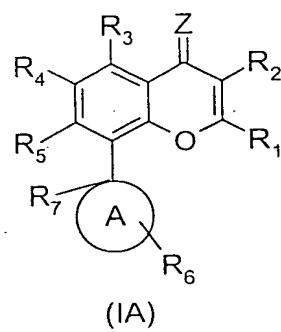
20 R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one ring member at any of positions 2, 3, 4, 6 or 7 of A ; with the proviso that when Z is an oxygen atom and X_3 is NR_{13} wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl or aryl, then R_6 is other than hydrogen or a substituent at position 7 of the 7-

25

membered ring A selected from: hydroxyl, C₁-C₄-alkyloxy, C₁-C₄-alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR₉R₁₀;

R₇, R₉, R₁₀, R₁₄, p and m are as defined above.

5 The present invention further relates to a select group of compounds of formula (IA), prodrugs, tautomeric forms, stereoisomers, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, pharmaceutically acceptable solvates and polymorphs thereof



10

(IA)

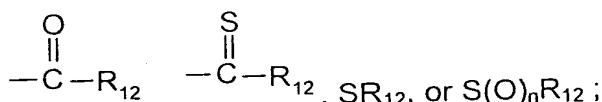
wherein

R₁ is aryl, heterocycle, NR₉R₁₀, OR₁₁ or SR₁₁;

R₂ is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, OR₁₁, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR₉R₁₀ or 15 SR₁₁;

R₃, R₄ and R₅ are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, halogen, OR₁₁, arylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkoxy carbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, NR₉R₁₀, SR₁₁, arylalkylthio, -SO₂-alkyl, SO₂-aryl, SO₂NR₉R₁₀, aryl and heterocycle;

20 R₆ is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, hydroxyl, NR₉R₁₀, alkyloxy, alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy,



R₇ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkylcarbonyl or arylcarbonyl;

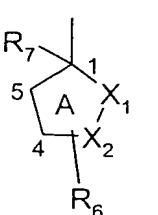
25 R₈ is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy, carboxamide, sulphonamide, NR₉R₁₀ or OR₁₁;

R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, acyl, heterocycle, carbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heterocyclocarbonyl, carboxamide and sulphonamide;

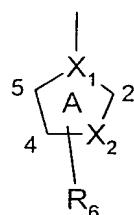
R_{11} is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy or alkoxycarbonyl;

5 R_{12} is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, aryl, NR_9R_{10} , OR_9 or heterocycle;
 Z is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, or NR_8 ;
 n is an integer of 1 or 2;
 A is a saturated 5- membered ring represented by any one of the general structures (i) to (v);

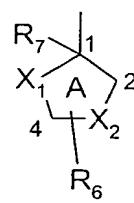
10



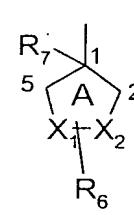
(i)



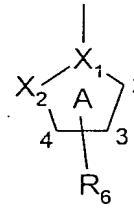
(ii)



(iii)



(iv)



(v)

wherein X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from: a carbon atom and a heteroatom, wherein the heteroatom is selected from: an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom and a nitrogen atom, provided that at least one of X_1 and X_2 is a heteroatom and wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R_{13} ,

15 wherein R_{13} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$;

R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one carbon atom ring member;

20 R_7, R_9 and R_{10} are as defined above;

R_{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, NR_9R_{10} , halogen, $-SH$, $-S-alkyl$, $-S-aryl$, a heterocycle or aryl; and m is an integer of 0 to 6.

25 In one embodiment, the present compounds are inhibitors of mammalian CDK/cyclin complexes, as well as inhibitors of insect CDK, plant CDK and of fungal CDK complexes. In another embodiment the present compounds are inhibitors of the kinase activity of CDK/cyclin complexes, e.g. the CDK2/cyclin E and CDK4/cyclin D1 complexes.

As described in more detail below, the present invention further relates to processes for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) or (IA), use of the compounds as active ingredients in pharmaceuticals, and pharmaceutical preparations comprising them. The pharmaceutical preparations can be used

5 to inhibit excessive proliferation of a eukaryotic cell, e.g., a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell, and/or a fungal cell, and/or prevent dedifferentiation of such cells. Accordingly, the present compounds can be used in the treatment of proliferative disorders in mammals, especially humans, marked by unwanted proliferation of endogenous tissue.

10

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS OF THE INVENTION

Figures 1 to 6 represent schemes of preferred processes for the preparation of example compounds of the present invention.

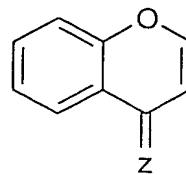
15

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present compounds are inhibitors of CDKs, particularly CDK/cyclin complexes and find use in antiproliferative therapies for diseases characterized by excessive cell growth such as cancers, cardiovascular abnormalities, nephrological disorders, psoriasis, Alzheimer's disease, immunological disorders involving unwanted proliferation of leukocytes, restenosis and other proliferative smooth muscle disorders, viral infections, and mycotic infections.

25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100
105
110
115
120
125
130
135
140
145
150
155
160
165
170
175
180
185
190
195
200
205
210
215
220
225
230
235
240
245
250
255
260
265
270
275
280
285
290
295
300
305
310
315
320
325
330
335
340
345
350
355
360
365
370
375
380
385
390
395
400
405
410
415
420
425
430
435
440
445
450
455
460
465
470
475
480
485
490
495
500
505
510
515
520
525
530
535
540
545
550
555
560
565
570
575
580
585
590
595
600
605
610
615
620
625
630
635
640
645
650
655
660
665
670
675
680
685
690
695
700
705
710
715
720
725
730
735
740
745
750
755
760
765
770
775
780
785
790
795
800
805
810
815
820
825
830
835
840
845
850
855
860
865
870
875
880
885
890
895
900
905
910
915
920
925
930
935
940
945
950
955
960
965
970
975
980
985
990
995
1000
1005
1010
1015
1020
1025
1030
1035
1040
1045
1050
1055
1060
1065
1070
1075
1080
1085
1090
1095
1100
1105
1110
1115
1120
1125
1130
1135
1140
1145
1150
1155
1160
1165
1170
1175
1180
1185
1190
1195
1200
1205
1210
1215
1220
1225
1230
1235
1240
1245
1250
1255
1260
1265
1270
1275
1280
1285
1290
1295
1300
1305
1310
1315
1320
1325
1330
1335
1340
1345
1350
1355
1360
1365
1370
1375
1380
1385
1390
1395
1400
1405
1410
1415
1420
1425
1430
1435
1440
1445
1450
1455
1460
1465
1470
1475
1480
1485
1490
1495
1500
1505
1510
1515
1520
1525
1530
1535
1540
1545
1550
1555
1560
1565
1570
1575
1580
1585
1590
1595
1600
1605
1610
1615
1620
1625
1630
1635
1640
1645
1650
1655
1660
1665
1670
1675
1680
1685
1690
1695
1700
1705
1710
1715
1720
1725
1730
1735
1740
1745
1750
1755
1760
1765
1770
1775
1780
1785
1790
1795
1800
1805
1810
1815
1820
1825
1830
1835
1840
1845
1850
1855
1860
1865
1870
1875
1880
1885
1890
1895
1900
1905
1910
1915
1920
1925
1930
1935
1940
1945
1950
1955
1960
1965
1970
1975
1980
1985
1990
1995
2000
2005
2010
2015
2020
2025
2030
2035
2040
2045
2050
2055
2060
2065
2070
2075
2080
2085
2090
2095
2100
2105
2110
2115
2120
2125
2130
2135
2140
2145
2150
2155
2160
2165
2170
2175
2180
2185
2190
2195
2200
2205
2210
2215
2220
2225
2230
2235
2240
2245
2250
2255
2260
2265
2270
2275
2280
2285
2290
2295
2300
2305
2310
2315
2320
2325
2330
2335
2340
2345
2350
2355
2360
2365
2370
2375
2380
2385
2390
2395
2400
2405
2410
2415
2420
2425
2430
2435
2440
2445
2450
2455
2460
2465
2470
2475
2480
2485
2490
2495
2500
2505
2510
2515
2520
2525
2530
2535
2540
2545
2550
2555
2560
2565
2570
2575
2580
2585
2590
2595
2600
2605
2610
2615
2620
2625
2630
2635
2640
2645
2650
2655
2660
2665
2670
2675
2680
2685
2690
2695
2700
2705
2710
2715
2720
2725
2730
2735
2740
2745
2750
2755
2760
2765
2770
2775
2780
2785
2790
2795
2800
2805
2810
2815
2820
2825
2830
2835
2840
2845
2850
2855
2860
2865
2870
2875
2880
2885
2890
2895
2900
2905
2910
2915
2920
2925
2930
2935
2940
2945
2950
2955
2960
2965
2970
2975
2980
2985
2990
2995
3000
3005
3010
3015
3020
3025
3030
3035
3040
3045
3050
3055
3060
3065
3070
3075
3080
3085
3090
3095
3100
3105
3110
3115
3120
3125
3130
3135
3140
3145
3150
3155
3160
3165
3170
3175
3180
3185
3190
3195
3200
3205
3210
3215
3220
3225
3230
3235
3240
3245
3250
3255
3260
3265
3270
3275
3280
3285
3290
3295
3300
3305
3310
3315
3320
3325
3330
3335
3340
3345
3350
3355
3360
3365
3370
3375
3380
3385
3390
3395
3400
3405
3410
3415
3420
3425
3430
3435
3440
3445
3450
3455
3460
3465
3470
3475
3480
3485
3490
3495
3500
3505
3510
3515
3520
3525
3530
3535
3540
3545
3550
3555
3560
3565
3570
3575
3580
3585
3590
3595
3600
3605
3610
3615
3620
3625
3630
3635
3640
3645
3650
3655
3660
3665
3670
3675
3680
3685
3690
3695
3700
3705
3710
3715
3720
3725
3730
3735
3740
3745
3750
3755
3760
3765
3770
3775
3780
3785
3790
3795
3800
3805
3810
3815
3820
3825
3830
3835
3840
3845
3850
3855
3860
3865
3870
3875
3880
3885
3890
3895
3900
3905
3910
3915
3920
3925
3930
3935
3940
3945
3950
3955
3960
3965
3970
3975
3980
3985
3990
3995
4000
4005
4010
4015
4020
4025
4030
4035
4040
4045
4050
4055
4060
4065
4070
4075
4080
4085
4090
4095
4100
4105
4110
4115
4120
4125
4130
4135
4140
4145
4150
4155
4160
4165
4170
4175
4180
4185
4190
4195
4200
4205
4210
4215
4220
4225
4230
4235
4240
4245
4250
4255
4260
4265
4270
4275
4280
4285
4290
4295
4300
4305
4310
4315
4320
4325
4330
4335
4340
4345
4350
4355
4360
4365
4370
4375
4380
4385
4390
4395
4400
4405
4410
4415
4420
4425
4430
4435
4440
4445
4450
4455
4460
4465
4470
4475
4480
4485
4490
4495
4500
4505
4510
4515
4520
4525
4530
4535
4540
4545
4550
4555
4560
4565
4570
4575
4580
4585
4590
4595
4600
4605
4610
4615
4620
4625
4630
4635
4640
4645
4650
4655
4660
4665
4670
4675
4680
4685
4690
4695
4700
4705
4710
4715
4720
4725
4730
4735
4740
4745
4750
4755
4760
4765
4770
4775
4780
4785
4790
4795
4800
4805
4810
4815
4820
4825
4830
4835
4840
4845
4850
4855
4860
4865
4870
4875
4880
4885
4890
4895
4900
4905
4910
4915
4920
4925
4930
4935
4940
4945
4950
4955
4960
4965
4970
4975
4980
4985
4990
4995
5000
5005
5010
5015
5020
5025
5030
5035
5040
5045
5050
5055
5060
5065
5070
5075
5080
5085
5090
5095
5100
5105
5110
5115
5120
5125
5130
5135
5140
5145
5150
5155
5160
5165
5170
5175
5180
5185
5190
5195
5200
5205
5210
5215
5220
5225
5230
5235
5240
5245
5250
5255
5260
5265
5270
5275
5280
5285
5290
5295
5300
5305
5310
5315
5320
5325
5330
5335
5340
5345
5350
5355
5360
5365
5370
5375
5380
5385
5390
5395
5400
5405
5410
5415
5420
5425
5430
5435
5440
5445
5450
5455
5460
5465
5470
5475
5480
5485
5490
5495
5500
5505
5510
5515
5520
5525
5530
5535
5540
5545
5550
5555
5560
5565
5570
5575
5580
5585
5590
5595
5600
5605
5610
5615
5620
5625
5630
5635
5640
5645
5650
5655
5660
5665
5670
5675
5680
5685
5690
5695
5700
5705
5710
5715
5720
5725
5730
5735
5740
5745
5750
5755
5760
5765
5770
5775
5780
5785
5790
5795
5800
5805
5810
5815
5820
5825
5830
5835
5840
5845
5850
5855
5860
5865
5870
5875
5880
5885
5890
5895
5900
5905
5910
5915
5920
5925
5930
5935
5940
5945
5950
5955
5960
5965
5970
5975
5980
5985
5990
5995
6000
6005
6010
6015
6020
6025
6030
6035
6040
6045
6050
6055
6060
6065
6070
6075
6080
6085
6090
6095
6100
6105
6110
6115
6120
6125
6130
6135
6140
6145
6150
6155
6160
6165
6170
6175
6180
6185
6190
6195
6200
6205
6210
6215
6220
6225
6230
6235
6240
6245
6250
6255
6260
6265
6270
6275
6280
6285
6290
6295
6300
6305
6310
6315
6320
6325
6330
6335
6340
6345
6350
6355
6360
6365
6370
6375
6380
6385
6390
6395
6400
6405
6410
6415
6420
6425
6430
6435
6440
6445
6450
6455
6460
6465
6470
6475
6480
6485
6490
6495
6500
6505
6510
6515
6520
6525
6530
6535
6540
6545
6550
6555
6560
6565
6570
6575
6580
6585
6590
6595
6600
6605
6610
6615
6620
6625
6630
6635
6640
6645
6650
6655
6660
6665
6670
6675
6680
6685
6690
6695
6700
6705
6710
6715
6720
6725
6730
6735
6740
6745
6750
6755
6760
6765
6770
6775
6780
6785
6790
6795
6800
6805
6810
6815
6820
6825
6830
6835
6840
6845
6850
6855
6860
6865
6870
6875
6880
6885
6890
6895
6900
6905
6910
6915
6920
6925
6930
6935
6940
6945
6950
6955
6960
6965
6970
6975
6980
6985
6990
6995
7000
7005
7010
7015
7020
7025
7030
7035
7040
7045
7050
7055
7060
7065
7070
7075
7080
7085
7090
7095
7100
7105
7110
7115
7120
7125
7130
7135
7140
7145
7150
7155
7160
7165
7170
7175
7180
7185
7190
7195
7200
7205
7210
7215
7220
7225
7230
7235
7240
7245
7250
7255
7260
7265
7270
7275
7280
7285
7290
7295
7300
7305
7310
7315
7320
7325
7330
7335
7340
7345
7350
7355
7360
7365
7370
7375
7380
7385
7390
7395
7400
7405
7410
7415
7420
7425
7430
7435
7440
7445
7450
7455
7460
7465
7470
7475
7480
7485
7490
7495
7500
7505
7510
7515
7520
7525
7530
7535
7540
7545
7550
7555
7560
7565
7570
7575
7580
7585
7590
7595
7600
7605
7610
7615
7620
7625
7630
7635
7640
7645
7650
7655
7660
7665
7670
7675
7680
7685
7690
7695
7700
7705
7710
7715
7720
7725
7730
7735
7740
7745
7750
7755
7760
7765
7770
7775
7780
7785
7790
7795
7800
7805
7810
7815
7820
7825
7830
7835
7840
7845
7850
7855
7860
7865
7870
7875
7880
7885
7890
7895
7900
7905
7910
7915
7920
7925
7930
7935
7940
7945
7950
7955
7960
7965
7970
7975
7980
7985
7990
7995
8000
8005
8010
8015
8020
8025
8030
8035
8040
8045
8050
8055
8060
8065
8070
8075
8080
8085
8090
8095
8100
8105
8110
8115
8120
8125
8130
8135
8140
8145
8150
8155
8160
8165
8170
8175
8180
8185
8190
8195
8200
8205
8210
8215
8220
8225
8230
8235
8240
8245
8250
8255
8260
8265
8270
8275
8280
8285
8290
8295
8300
8305
8310
8315
8320
8325
8330
8335
8340
8345
8350
8355
8360
8365
8370
8375
8380
8385
8390
8395
8400
8405
8410
8415
8420
8425
8430
8435
8440
8445
8450
8455
8460
8465
8470
8475
8480
8485
8490
8495
8500
8505
8510
8515
8520
8525
8530
8535
8540
8545
8550
8555
8560
8565
8570
8575
8580
8585
8590
8595
8600
8605
8610
8615
8620
8625
8630
8635
8640
8645
8650
8655
8660
8665
8670
8675
8680
8685
8690
8695
8700
8705
8710
8715
8720
8725
8730
8735
8740
8745
8750
8755
8760
8765
8770
8775
8780
8785
8790
8795
8800
8805
8810
8815
8820
8825
8830
8835
8840
8845
8850
8855
8860
8865
8870
8875
8880
8885
8890
8895
8900
8905
8910
8915
8920
8925
8930
8935
8940
8945
8950
8955
8960
8965
8970
8975
8980
8985
8990
8995
9000
9005
9010
9015
9020
9025
9030
9035
9040
9045
9050
9055
9060
9065
9070
9075
9080
9085
9090
9095
9100
9105
9110
9115
9120
9125
9130
9135
9140
9145
9150
9155
9160
9165
9170
9175
9180
9185
9190
9195
9200
9205
9210
9215
9220
9225
9230
9235

The terms "flavone", "chromone" and "benzopyranone" or their analogs mean compounds that can be represented by the following basic structure:



5 wherein Z may represent an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom or NR₈ (where R₈ is defined as hereinabove).

As used herein, the term "alkyl" refers to the radical of saturated aliphatic groups, including straight-chain alkyl groups, branched-chain alkyl groups, 10 cycloalkyl (alicyclic) groups, alkyl substituted cycloalkyl groups, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl groups. Furthermore, unless stated otherwise, the term "alkyl" includes unsubstituted alkyl groups as well as alkyl groups which are substituted by one or more different substituents. In preferred embodiments, a straight chain or branched chain alkyl has 30 or fewer carbon atoms in its 15 backbone (e.g., C₁-C₃₀ for straight chain, C₃-C₃₀ for branched chain), and more preferably 20 or fewer. Likewise, preferred cycloalkyls have from 3-10 carbon atoms in their ring structure, and more preferably have 5, 6 or 7 carbons in the ring structure. Examples of alkyl residues containing from 1 to 20 carbon atoms are: methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, 20 nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, tetradecyl, hexadecyl, octadecyl and eicosyl, the n-isomers of all these residues, isopropyl, isobutyl, 1-methylbutyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 2-methylpentyl, 3-methylpentyl, isohexyl, 2,3,4-trimethylhexyl, isodecyl, sec-butyl, or tert-butyl.

25 Examples of cycloalkyl residues containing 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 ring carbon atoms are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl which can also be substituted. The term alkyl as used herein also comprises cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl groups and alkyl-substituted cycloalkyl groups. Examples of cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl groups are: cyclopropylmethyl-, cyclobutylmethyl-, cyclopentylmethyl-, cyclohexylmethyl-, cycloheptylmethyl-, 1-cyclopropylethyl-, 1-cyclobutylethyl-, 1-cyclopentylethyl-, 1-cyclohexylethyl-, 1-cycloheptylethyl-, 30

2-cyclopropylethyl-, 2-cyclobutylethyl-, 2-cyclopentylethyl-, 2-cyclohexylethyl-, 2-cycloheptylethyl-, 3-cyclopropylpropyl-, 3-cyclobutylpropyl-, 3-cyclopentylpropyl-, 3-cyclohexylpropyl-, 3-cycloheptylpropyl-, etc. in which groups the cycloalkyl group as well as acyclic group can be substituted.

5

Of course, a cyclic alkyl group has to contain at least three carbon atoms. Thus, a group like (C₁-C₈)-alkyl is to be understood as comprising, among others, saturated acyclic (C₁-C₈)-alkyl, (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, alkyl-cycloalkyl groups or cycloalkyl-alkyl groups like (C₃-C₇)-cycloalkyl-(C₁-C₃)-alkyl-, wherein

10 the total number of carbon atoms can range from 4 to 8. Similarly, a group like (C₁-C₄)-alkyl is to be understood as comprising, among others, saturated acyclic (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₃-C₄)-cycloalkyl, cyclopropyl-methyl- or methyl-cyclopropyl-.

15 Unless stated otherwise, the term "alkyl" preferably comprises acyclic saturated hydrocarbon residues which have from 1 to 6 carbon atoms and which can be linear or branched, and cyclic alkyl groups containing from 3 to 8 ring carbon atoms, in particular from 3 to 6 ring carbon atoms. A particular group of saturated acyclic alkyl residues is formed by (C₁-C₄)-alkyl residues 20 like methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl and tert-butyl.

Unless stated otherwise, and irrespective of any specific substituents bonded to alkyl groups that are indicated in the definition of the compounds of the formula (I) or (IA), alkyl groups can in general be unsubstituted or substituted 25 by one or more, for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 identical or different substituents.

Any kind of substituents present in substituted alkyl residues can be present in any desired position provided that the substitution does not lead to an unstable molecule. A substituted alkyl refers to an alkyl residue in which one 30 or more, for example, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, hydrogen atoms are replaced with substituents, for example, halogen, hydroxyl, carbonyl, alkoxy, ester, ether, cyano, amino, amido, imino, sulphydryl, alkylthio, thioester, sulfonyl, nitro, heterocyclo, aralkyl, or an aryl or heteroaryl group. The carbon backbone of the alkyl group may be interrupted by heteroatoms such as oxygen, sulphur or nitrogen. Examples of substituted acyclic alkyls are hydroxymethyl,

hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, aminoethyl or morpholinoethyl. Examples of substituted cycloalkyl groups are cycloalkyl groups which carry as substituent one or more, for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, identical or different acyclic alkyl groups, for example acyclic (C₁-C₄)-alkyl groups like methyl groups. Examples 5 of substituted cycloalkyl groups are 4-methylcyclohexyl, 4-tert-butylcyclohexyl or 2,3-dimethylcyclopentyl.

It will be understood by those skilled in the art that the moieties substituted on the hydrocarbon chain can themselves be substituted, if appropriate. For 10 example, the substituents of a substituted alkyl may include substituted and unsubstituted forms of amino, imino, amido, sulfonyl (including sulfonate and sulfonamide), as well as ether, alkylthio, carbonyl (including ketones, aldehydes, carboxylates, and esters), -CF₃, -CN and the like. Cycloalkyls can be further substituted with alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, aminoalkyls, 15 carbonyl-substituted alkyl, -CF₃, cyano (CN), and the like.

The terms "alkoxy" or "alkoxy" as used herein refers to an alkyl group, as defined above, having an oxygen radical attached thereto. Representative alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

20 The term "aralkyl" as used herein refers to an alkyl group substituted with an aryl or heteroaryl group (defined below). Exemplary aralkyl groups include benzyl, -(CH₂)-pyridyl, etc.

25 The terms "alkenyl" and "alkynyl" refer to unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the alkyls described above, but that contain at least one double or triple bond, respectively, for example 1, 2 or 3 double bonds and/or triple bonds, provided that the double bonds are not located within a cyclic alkyl group in such a manner that an aromatic 30 system results. Examples of alkenyl groups include vinyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-butenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl or 3-methyl-2-butenyl. Examples of alkynyl groups include ethynyl, 2-propynyl, 2-butynyl or 3-butynyl. Alkyl groups can also be unsaturated when they are substituted.

Furthermore, unless otherwise stated, the terms "alkenyl" and "alkynyl" include unsubstituted alkenyl and alkynyl groups as well as alkenyl and alkynyl groups which are substituted by one or more, for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, identical or different groups mentioned above for alkyl, for example, 5 aminoalkenyl, aminoalkynyl, amidoalkenyl, amidoalkynyl, iminoalkenyl, iminoalkynyl, thioalkenyl, thioalkynyl, carbonyl-substituted alkenyl or alkynyl, alkenoxyl or alkynoxyl.

Unless the number of carbons is otherwise specified, the term "lower", as 10 used herein means that the group it is describing has up to 10 carbon atoms, more preferably up to 6 carbon atoms in its backbone structure. For example, "lower alkenyl" means an alkenyl group as defined above having 2 to 10 or, more preferably, 2 to 6 carbon atoms.

15 The term "aryl" as used herein refers to monocyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbon groups having up to 14 ring carbon atoms in which at least one carbocyclic ring is present that has a conjugated pi electron system. Examples of (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl residues are phenyl, naphthyl, biphenyl, fluorenyl or anthracenyl. Examples of (C₆-C₁₀)-aryl residues are phenyl or naphthyl. Unless stated 20 otherwise, and irrespective of any specific substituents bonded to aryl groups which are indicated in the definition of the compounds of formula (I) or (IA), aryl residues, for example phenyl, naphthyl or fluorenyl, can in general be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more, for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, identical or different substituents. Unless stated otherwise, substituents that 25 can be present in substituted aryl groups are: F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, CF₃, hydroxyl, aryloxy, amino, cyano, nitro, thiol, imine, amide or carbonyl (such as carboxyl, formate, carbamide, an ester, ketone or aldehyde), sulphydryl, silyl ether, thiocarbonyl (such as thioester, thioacetate or thioformate), sulfonyl, aminoacid ester, or a heterocyclo group which is 30 saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic. Aryl residues can be bonded via any desired position, and in substituted aryl residues the substituents can be located in any desired position. For example, in monosubstituted phenyl residues the substituent can be located in the 2- position, the 3-position, the 4-position or the 5-position, with the 2-position being preferred. If the phenyl

group carries two substituents, they can be located in 2,3-position, 2,4-position, 2,5-position, 2,6-position, 3,4-position or 3,5-position.

The terms "heterocycle" and "heterocyclo" refer to a saturated, partially unsaturated or aromatic monocyclic or polycyclic heterocyclic ring system containing 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14 ring atoms of which 1, 2, 3 or 4 are identical or different heteroatoms selected from the series consisting of nitrogen, oxygen, sulphur and phosphorus. The heterocyclo group may, for example, have 1 or 2 oxygen atoms and /or 1 or 2 sulphur atoms, 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms and/or 1 or 2 phosphorus atoms in the ring. In monocyclic groups, heterocyclo preferably is a 3-membered, 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered or 7-membered ring, particularly preferably a 5-membered or 6-membered ring. Examples of such heterocyclo groups are piperazinyl, piperidinyl. In polycyclic groups, heterocyclo may comprise either fused rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings, or bridged rings in which rings are joined through non-adjacent atoms. In polycyclic groups, heterocyclo preferably comprises two fused rings (bicyclic) one of which is a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring and the other of which is a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring. Exemplary bicyclic and tricyclic heterocyclic groups include benzoxazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, carbazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, phenoxazinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl and benzofurazanyl.

The ring heteroatoms can be present in any desired number and in any position with respect to each other provided that the resulting heterocyclic system is known in the art and is stable and suitable as a subgroup in a drug substance. Preferred are heterocyclo groups having 1 or 2 identical or different heteroatoms from the group consisting of: nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur. Examples of such heterocyclo groups are: pyrrolyl, furyl, thiophen-yl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl thiazolyl, isothiazolyl triazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, azepinyl, tetrahydrothiophen-yl, tetrahydrofuran-yl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, lactams, pyrrolidinyl, azetidinyl.

The heterocyclo group may be bonded via any ring carbon atom, and in the case of nitrogen heterocycles via any suitable ring nitrogen atom. Thus, for example, a pyrrolyl residue can be 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl or 3-pyrrolyl, a pyrrolidinyl residue can be 1-pyrrolidinyl (=pyrrolidino), 2-pyrrolidinyl or 3-pyrrolidinyl, and imidazolyl can be 1-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl or 5-imidazolyl.

Heterocyclo comprises saturated heterocyclic ring systems which do not contain any double bonds within the rings, as well as mono-unsaturated and 10 poly-unsaturated heterocyclic ring systems which contain one or more, for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, double bonds within the rings provided that the resulting system is stable. Unsaturated rings may be non-aromatic or aromatic. Aromatic heterocyclo groups may also be referred to by the customary term "heteroaryl" for which all the definitions and explanations 15 above and below relating to heterocyclo apply.

Unless stated otherwise, and irrespective of any substituents bonded to heterocyclo groups which are indicated in the definition of the compounds of formula (I) or (IA), the heterocyclo group can be unsubstituted or substituted 20 on ring carbon atoms with one or more, for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 identical or different substituents. Each suitable ring nitrogen atom in a heterocyclo group can independently of each other be unsubstituted, i.e. carry a hydrogen atom, or can be substituted. Examples of substituents for the ring carbon and ring nitrogen atoms are: (C₁-C₈)-alkyl, in particular (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, 25 hydroxyl, hydroxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl such as, for example, hydroxymethyl or 1-hydroxyethyl or 2-hydroxyethyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, CF₃, aryloxy, amino, cyano, nitro, thiol, imine, amide or carbonyl (such as carboxyl, formate, carbamide, an ester, ketone or aldehyde), silyl ether, thiocarbonyl (such as thioesters, a thioacetate or a thioformate), sulfonyl, aminoacid ester, heterocyclo, aryl or 30 the like. The substituents can be present at one or more positions provided that a stable molecule results.

The term "heteroatom" as used herein means an atom of any element other than carbon or hydrogen. Preferred heteroatoms are nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur and phosphorous.

5 Halogen is fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine, preferably fluorine, chlorine or bromine.

It will be understood that "substitution" or "substituted with" includes the implicit proviso that such substitution is in accordance with permitted valence 10 of the substituted atom and the substituent, as well as represents a stable compound, which does not readily undergo transformation such as by rearrangement, cyclization, elimination, etc.

It should be noted that any heteroatom with unsatisfied valences is assumed 15 to have the hydrogen atom to satisfy the valences.

"Specific inhibitors" or "specific inhibition" implies the selectivity of the drug for its inhibitory effect towards a particular CDK-cyclin complex.

20 Certain compounds of the present invention may exist in particular geometric or stereoisomeric forms. Centers of asymmetry that are present in the compounds of formula (I) or (IA) all independently of one another have S configuration or R configuration. The present invention includes all possible enantiomers and diastereomers in pure or substantially pure form and 25 mixtures of two or more stereoisomers, for example mixtures of enantiomers and/or diastereomers, in all ratios. Thus, compounds according to the present invention which can exist as enantiomers can be present in enantiomerically pure form, both as levorotatory and as dextrorotatory antipodes, in the form of racemates and in the form of mixtures of the two enantiomers in all ratios. In 30 the case of a cis/trans isomerism the invention includes both the cis form and the trans form as well as mixtures of these forms in all ratios. The preparation of individual stereoisomers can be carried out, if desired, by separation of a mixture by customary methods. For example, the racemic forms can be resolved by physical methods, such as fractional crystallization or separation

by chiral column chromatography. The individual optical isomers can be synthesized in the optically pure form by the use of enzymes or through asymmetric synthesis. A particular enantiomer of a compound of the present invention may be prepared by derivatization with a chiral auxillary whereby the

5 resulting diastereomeric mixture is separated and the auxillary group cleaved to provide the pure desired enantiomer. Alternatively, where the compound contains a basic functional group such as an amino or an acidic functional group such as a carboxyl, diastereomeric salts are formed by reacting the compound with an appropriate optically active acid or base, respectively. The

10 diastereomeric salts thus formed are separated by fractional crystallization or chromatographic means well known in the art and the pure enantiomers are subsequently isolated from the diastereomeric salts. The separation of a mixture of stereoisomers can be carried out at the stage of the compounds of formula (I) or (IA) or at the stage of an intermediate during the synthesis. The

15 present invention also includes all tautomeric forms of the compounds of formula (I) or (IA). Additional asymmetric carbon atoms may be present in a substituent such as an alkyl group. All such isomers, as well as mixtures thereof, are intended to be included in this invention.

20 In case the compounds according to formula (I) or (IA) contain one or more acidic or basic groups, the invention also comprises their corresponding pharmaceutically or toxicologically acceptable salts, in particular their pharmaceutically utilizable salts.

25 Compounds of formula (I) or (IA) which contain one or more basic groups, i.e. groups which can be protonated, can be present and can be used according to the invention in the form of their addition salts with non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. Examples of suitable inorganic acids include: boric acid, perchloric acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, sulfamic

30 acid, phosphoric acid, nitric acid and other inorganic acids known to the person skilled in the art. Examples of suitable organic acids include: acetic acid, propionic acid, succinic acid, glycolic acid, stearic acid, lactic acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, ascorbic acid, pamoic acid, maleic acid, hydroxymaleic acid, phenylacetic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, salicylic

acid, sulfanilic acid, 2-acetoxybenzoic acid, fumaric acid, toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethane disulfonic acid, oxalic acid, isethionic acid, ketoglutaric acid, benzenesulfonic acid, glycerophosphoric acid and other organic acids known to the person skilled in the art. The compounds of 5 formula (I) or (IA) which contain acidic groups can be used according to the invention, for example, as alkali metal salts like Li, Na, and K salts, as alkaline earth metal salts like Ca, Mg salts, as aluminium salts, as salts of organic bases such as lysine, arginine, guanidine, diethanolamine, choline, tromethamine, or as salts with ammonia. The pharmaceutically acceptable 10 salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the subject compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally the salts are prepared by contacting the free base or acid with stoichiometric amounts or with an excess of the desired salt-forming inorganic or organic acid or base in a suitable solvent or dispersant or by anion 15 exchange or cation exchange with other salts. Suitable solvents are, for example, ethyl acetate, ether, alcohols, acetone, THF, dioxane or mixtures of these solvents.

20 The present invention furthermore includes all solvates of compounds of formula (I) or (IA), for example hydrates or adducts with alcohols and also derivatives and prodrugs of the compounds of formula (I) or (IA) which contain physiologically tolerable and cleavable groups, for example esters and amides.

25 Various polymorphs of compounds of general formula (I) or (IA) forming part of this invention may be prepared by crystallization of compounds of formula (I) or (IA) under different conditions. For example, using different commonly used solvents or their mixtures for crystallization; crystallization at different temperatures; various modes of cooling, ranging from very fast to very slow 30 cooling during crystallizations. Polymorphs may also be obtained by heating or melting the compound followed by gradual or fast cooling. The presence of polymorphs may be determined by IR spectroscopy, solid probe NMR spectroscopy, differential scanning calorimetry, powder X-ray diffraction or such other techniques.

Preferred compounds of formula (I) or (IA) are those in which one or more of the groups contained therein have the meanings given below, with all the combinations of preferred substituent definitions being a subject of the present invention. With respect to all preferred compounds of formula (I) or (IA) the 5 present invention also includes all stereoisomeric forms and mixtures thereof in all ratios and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Further, also all preferred compounds of formula (I) or (IA) are a subject of the present invention in the form of their prodrugs and other derivatives, for example in the form of their esters and amides.

10 In preferred embodiments of the present invention, the substituents R₁ to R₇, A and Z and the groups aryl and heterocyclo or heterocycle of formula (I) or (IA) independently from each other have the following meanings. Hence, one or more of the substituents R₁ to R₇ and A and Z can have the preferred or 15 particularly preferred meanings given below.

R₁ can be selected from: aryl and heterocyclo, each of which can be unsubstituted, mono- or polysubstituted by halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxyl, carboxyl, COO-alkyl, CONH₂, CONHOH, CONH-alkyl, CON(alkyl)₂, 20 nitro, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-C₄-alkylamino, di-C₁-C₄-alkylamino, or phenyl. In one embodiment, the heterocyclo can be an unsaturated 5 or 6-membered ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms, unsubstituted or mono- or polysubstituted as indicated above. In another embodiment, R₁ can be selected from: unsubstituted phenyl; phenyl mono- or polysubstituted by 25 halogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy, hydroxyl, carboxyl, COO-alkyl, CONH₂, CONH-alkyl, CON(alkyl)₂, nitro, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-C₄-alkylamino, di-C₁-C₄-alkylamino or phenyl; and pyridyl mono- or polysubstituted by the substituents indicated above for phenyl. In yet another embodiment, R₁ can 30 be selected from: phenyl, chlorophenyl, dichlorophenyl, chlorofluorophenyl, dichlorofluorophenyl, chlorohydroxylphenyl, chlorocarboxyphenyl, chloronitrophenyl, aminochlorophenyl, N-hydroxycarboxychlorophenyl, cyanochlorophenyl, bromophenyl, dibromophenyl, bromofluorophenyl, bromohydroxylphenyl, bromocarboxyphenyl, bromonitrophenyl, aminobromophenyl, N-hydroxycarboxybromophenyl, bromocyanophenyl

fluorophenyl, difluorophenyl, fluorohydroxylphenyl, pyridyl, chloropyridyl, dichloropyridyl, chlorofluoropyridyl, chlorohydroxylpyridyl, bromopyridyl, dibromopyridyl, bromofluoropyridyl, bromohydroxylpyridyl, fluoropyridyl, difluoropyridyl and fluorohydroxylpyridyl and bis-trifluoromethyl.

5

R₂ can be selected from: hydrogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino and a halogen.

R₃, R₄ and R₅ can be selected from: hydrogen; C₁-C₄-alkyl, unsubstituted or 10 substituted by: halogen, hydroxyl, or carboxyl; C₁-C₄-alkoxyl; hydroxyl; carboxyl; nitro; amino; and -O-acyl. In one embodiment, R₃ and R₅ are hydroxyl or methoxyl, and R₄ is hydrogen.

R₆ can be selected from: hydrogen; hydroxyl; unsubstituted C₁-C₆-alkyl; C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted by halogen, hydroxyl or carboxyl; C₁-C₆-alkoxyl; C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl; aryloxy; amino; C₁-C₆-alkylamino; di C₁-C₆-alkylamino; -(CH₂)_q-O-C₁-C₄-alkyl, wherein q is an integer of 1, 2, 3 or 4. Preferably, R₆ is -(CH₂)_q-OH where q is an integer of 1, 2, 3 or 4. More preferably, R₆ is -CH₂OH.

20

R₇ can be hydrogen atom

Z can be an oxygen atom.

25 In formula (I), A can be a saturated or unsaturated 5-membered ring or a saturated 6-membered ring containing at least one heteroatom selected from: nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur, the ring being unsubstituted or at least monosubstituted by R₆. The unsaturated 5-membered ring can have one or two double bonds in its ring structure. In formula (I) or (IA), A can in particular 30 be a saturated 5-membered ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms, and in formula (I) a saturated 6-membered ring containing 1 nitrogen atom, wherein in both cases the ring is unsubstituted or at least monosubstituted by R₆.

When A is a 5-membered ring of general structures (i) to (v) and both X₁ and X₂ independently represent a heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur, the following conditions apply:

- (a) A can be unsaturated as valence and stability may permit,
- 5 (b) X₁ can only be the heteroatom nitrogen in the general structures (ii) and (v) and X₂ can be any one of the heteroatoms indicated above,
- (c) R₆ can be attached to the carbon ring member at position 4 or 5 when A is of general structure (i),
- (d) R₆ can be attached to the carbon ring member at position 2, 4 or 5 when A is of general structure (ii),
- 10 (e) R₆ can be attached to the carbon ring member at position 2 or 4 when A is of general structure (iii), and
- (f) R₆ can be attached to the carbon ring member at position 2 or 5 when A is of general structure (iv).
- 15 (g) R₆ can be attached to the carbon ring member at position 2,3 or 4 when A is of general structure (v).

In another embodiment, compounds of formula (I) or (IA) are compounds in which A is a saturated 5-membered ring, X₂ is NR₁₃, where R₁₃ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl or acyl, X₁ is a carbon atom, R₆ is selected from: hydrogen, unsubstituted C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted by halogen, hydroxyl or carboxyl, and R₇ is hydrogen.

In yet another embodiment, compounds of formula (I) are compounds in which A is a 6-membered ring, X₃ is NR₁₃, where R₁₃ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl or acyl, R₆ is selected from: hydrogen, unsubstituted C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted by halogen, hydroxyl or carboxyl, and R₇ is hydrogen.

In a further embodiment, compounds of formula (I) are compounds in which A is a 7-membered ring, X₃ is NR₁₃, where R₁₃ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆-alkyl or acyl, R₆ is selected from: hydrogen, unsubstituted C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl substituted by halogen, hydroxyl or carboxyl, and R₇ is hydrogen.

R₆ can be hydroxy (C₁-C₄)-alkyl

R_{13} can be $-CH_3$.

In yet a further embodiment, compounds of formula (I) or (IA) are compounds in which R_2 is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, NR_9R_{10} , wherein R_9 and R_{10} are as defined above, or OR_{11} , wherein R_{11} is hydrogen or alkyl; R_3 and R_5 are each independently selected from: hydrogen and OR_{11} , wherein R_{11} is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl or aryl; R_4 is hydrogen; Z is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, or NR_8 , wherein R_8 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy, carboxamide, NR_9R_{10} or OR_{11} , wherein R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, heterocycle, carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, carboxamide and sulphonamide, and R_{11} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl and acyl.

In a still further embodiment, compounds of formula (I) or (IA) are compounds in which R_1 is aryl, or a heterocycle; R_2 is hydrogen; at least one of R_3 and R_5 is OR_{11} , wherein R_{11} is hydrogen or alkyl; R_4 is hydrogen; R_6 is hydroxymethyl, alkoxy methyl or alkylcarbonyloxy methyl; R_7 is hydrogen; and Z is an oxygen atom.

20 Examples of preferred compounds according to the present invention are listed below:

$(+/-)-trans$ -2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

$(+)-trans$ -2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

$(+)-trans$ -2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

$(-)-trans$ -2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

30 $(-)-trans$ -2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

$(+)-trans$ -2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

5 (+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-5-hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-methoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

10 (+)-*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5-hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-methoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-iodo-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-iodo-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

20 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

25 (+)-*trans*-2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2,6-Difluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2,6-Difluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

30 (+/-)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

(+)-*trans*-4-{8-[2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl}-benzonitrile;

(+)-*trans*-4-{5,7-Dihydroxy-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl}-benzonitrile;

5 (+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

10 (+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-phenyl-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-phenyl-chromen-4-one;

20 (+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-2-yl-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-2-thiophen-2-yl-chromen-4-one;

25 (+)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidine-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-3-methyl-benzonitrile;

(+)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidine-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-3-methyl-benzonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]- 5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

30 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-[2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]- 5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

5 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-5,7-dihydroxy-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-chromen-4-one;

10 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methyl-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methyl-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (+)-*trans*-2-[2-Bromo-5-nitro-phenyl]-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[2-Bromo-5-nitro-phenyl]-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

20 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[2-Bromo-5-nitrophenyl]-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one;

25 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-nitrophenyl)-4H-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidine-3-yl)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)-chromen-4-one;

30 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(4-Aminophenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

5 (+)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

(+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

10 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-methylamino-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

20 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

25 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-1-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl]-ethanone;

30 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Azidomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Aminomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Aminomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one;

5 (+/-)-*trans*-3-{2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl}-acetonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-{3-[2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl}-acetonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

10 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[2-Chloro-phenyl-8-(2-mercaptomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

15 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-mercaptomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-[3-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl) pyrrolidin-4-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 3-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester;

20 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-chromen-4-one;

25 (+/-)-*trans*- Acetic acid 4-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-methyl-piperidin-3-yl ester;

(+/-)-*trans*- Acetic acid 4-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-cyano-piperidin-3-yl ester;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(3-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

30 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-[3-hydroxy-1-propyl-piperidin-4-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid-3-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

5 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-4-nitro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

10 (+/-)-*trans*-3-Bromo-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(4-Amino-2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-4-fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(4-Amino-2-bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

20 (+/-)-*trans*-4-Chloro-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

(+/-)-*trans*-4-Bromo-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

25 (+/-)-*trans*-4-Bromo-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

(+/-)-*trans*-4-Chloro-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

(+/-)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

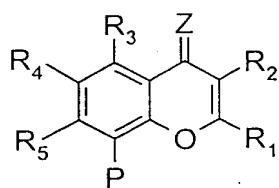
30 (+/-)-*trans*-3-Bromo-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide; and

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one.

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the above listed compounds.

5

The present invention also relates to processes for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) or (IA) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. One such process comprises reacting a benzopyranone of formula (II):



II

10

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z have the meaning defined above and P is a functional group, with a compound of formula (III),



III

15 wherein A is substituted by R₆ and R₇, and A, R₆ and R₇ have the meaning defined above, except that A is other than a 5-membered ring of the general structure (ii) and (v) above, wherein X₁ is a nitrogen atom; Q is a functional group bound to a saturated or unsaturated carbon atom in the A ring, P and Q being capable of forming a carbon-carbon coupling between the respective 20 carbon atoms to which they are attached, and

i) where Q is bound to an unsaturated carbon atom, carrying out the reaction in the presence of a metal catalyst, an organic or inorganic base and an organic or inorganic solvent, and followed by treatment with a reducing agent 25 to reduce any double bond between members at positions 1 and 2 or 1 and 5 of 5-membered ring A, between members at positions 1 and 6 or 1 and 2 of 6-

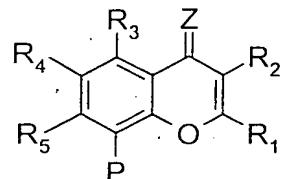
membered ring A and between members at positions 1 and 2 or 1 and 7 of 7-membered ring A to a single bond, and

ii) where Q is bound to a saturated carbon atom, carrying out the reaction in the presence of a suitable ligand or catalyst and a leaving group,

5

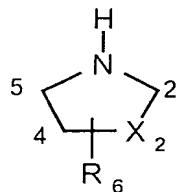
and, if appropriate, converting the resultant compound of formula (I) or (IA) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

10 In another process for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) or (IA) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, a benzopyranone of formula (II):



II

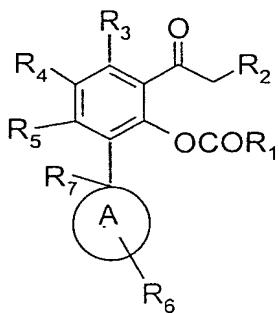
wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z have the meaning defined above and P is a functional group, is reacted with a compound of formula (IIIA),



III A

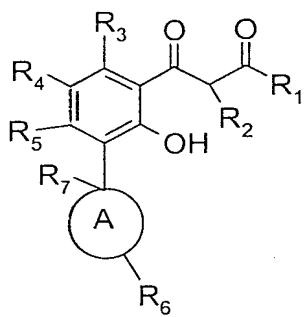
15 wherein X₂ and R₆ have the meaning defined above, in the presence of a metal catalyst, an organic or inorganic base and an organic or inorganic solvent, to form a nitrogen-carbon coupling between the carbon of the compound of formula (II) to which P is attached and the nitrogen of the 20 compound of formula (IIIA), and, if appropriate, converting the resultant compound of formula (I) or (IA) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

Alternatively, a compound of formula (I) or (IA) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof can be prepared by reacting a compound of formula 25 (XA):



XA

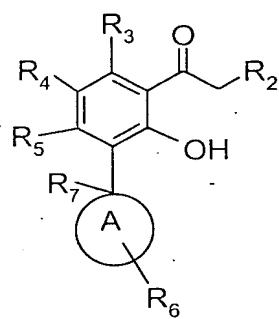
or a compound of formula (XIIA):



XII A

wherein in each case R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 and A are as defined above,
 5 with an inorganic base, subsequently adding an acid to the reaction mixture
 capable of effecting cyclization, and then adding an inorganic base and, if
 appropriate, converting the resultant compound of formula (I) or (IA) into a
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

10 Compound of formula (XIIA) is obtained from compound of formula (XIA)



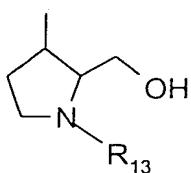
XIA

by treatment with an appropriate carboxylic acid ester such as R_1COOMe , R_1COOEt etc. or with an acid chloride like R_1COX wherein X is a halogen or with an activated ester such as an anhydride in the presence of a base such as NaH in a solvent such as DMF, THF or 1,4-dioxane.

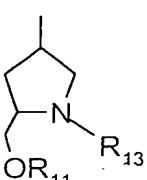
5

In the process, A can be selected from:

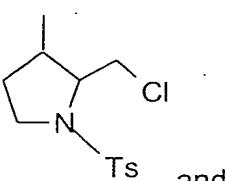
(a)



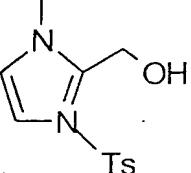
(b)



(c)



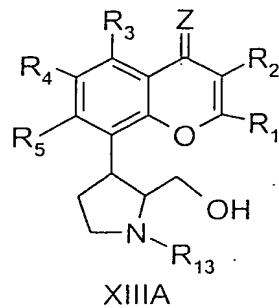
(d)



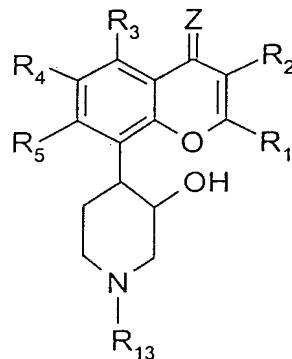
R_{11} can be hydrogen and/or R_{13} can be methyl.

A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (XIIIA) or a

10 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof



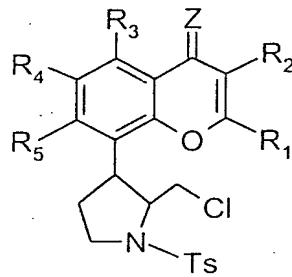
wherein R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_{13} and Z are as defined above, comprises reacting a compound of formula (VIIA)



VII A

5 wherein R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_{13} and Z are as defined above, with a reagent suitable to effect replacement of the $-OH$ group on the piperidino ring by a good leaving group, in the presence of an organic or inorganic base, followed by adding a suitable organic base in the presence of a suitable organic solvent to effect contraction of the piperidino ring and, if appropriate, 10 converting the resultant compound of formula (XIII) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

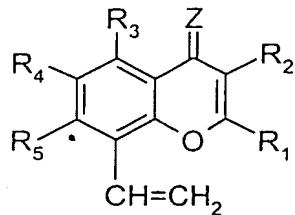
A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (XXXIA) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof



XXXIA

15

wherein R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and Z are as defined above, comprises reacting a benzopyranone of formula (XXXA):

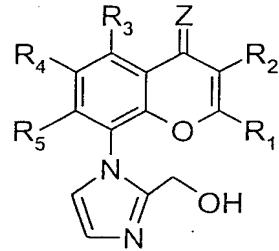


XXXA

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined above, with N-allyl N-chlorotosylamide in the presence of an alkylborane and, if appropriate,

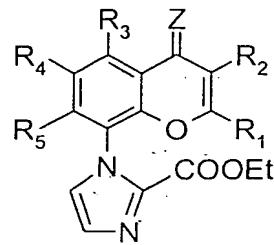
5 converting the resultant compound of formula (XXXIA) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (XXXVII):



XXXVII

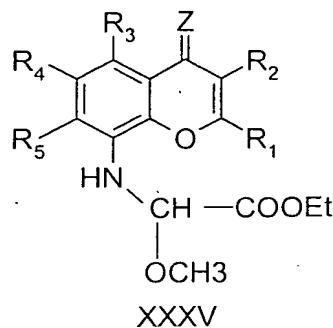
10 wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined, comprises reacting a compound of formula (XXXVI):



XXXVI

15 wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined above, with a suitable reducing agent capable of converting the ester group -C(O)OEt on the imidazolyl ring into the group -CH₂OH and, if appropriate, converting the

resultant compound of formula (XXXVII) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. The compound of formula (XXXVI) above is prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XXXV):



5

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined, with an isocyanide in the presence of an inorganic base in an organic solvent.

10 Compounds of general formula (I) or (IA) and intermediates thereof may be prepared by any of the general schemes outlined below and illustrated in Figures 1-6. Unless otherwise specified, the groups A, Z, R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₁₁ and R₁₃ are as defined in respect of general formula (I) or (IA) above.

15

Scheme 1 (Figure-1)

The compounds of the present invention are formed in scheme 1 by a metal catalyzed C-C bond coupling reaction well known in the art. In the compound of formula (II), P is a functional group, for example, Li, a halogen such as Cl, Br or I, a triflate or p-fluorobenzenesulfonate. In the compounds of formulae (I) and (III), A may be an optionally substituted 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring as defined above. In the case of the 5-membered rings of general structures (i), (iii) and (iv), the 6-membered ring of general structure (vi), and the 7-membered ring of general structure (vii), Q is attached to an unsaturated bond at position C₁ of ring A and is a halogen or a functionality suitable for coupling with the compound of formula (II) using organometallic catalysts. If Q is triflate then P is selected from Cl, Br or I and vice-versa. Organometallic

catalysts such as palladium complexes, for example, $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$, $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PhCN})_2$ and $\text{Pd}(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4$ may be used for coupling. Coupling is carried out in presence of bases like sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, piperidine and pyrrolidine, using solvents such as DMF. The double bond at position C_1 may

5 be reduced after cross coupling, using standard methods like hydroboration or catalytic hydrogenation using catalysts such as palladium or platinum.

Where Q is attached to carbon -1 bearing a single bond, the coupling of P and Q may be effected using an appropriate organostannane (wherein Q may

10 represent the stannate part) and ligand/catalyst such as 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane, palladium diacetate, lithium chloride and diphenylmethylphosphine and a leaving group such as aryl p-fluorobenzenesulphonate. (Ref Badone, Cecchi et al, Journal of Organic Chemistry, 1992, Vol 57, 6321-6323).

15

Where A is a 5-membered ring having the general structure (ii) or (v), wherein X_1 is N, the 5-membered heterocycle may be coupled directly with the compound of formula (II) using a suitable catalyst such as $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$, $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PhCN})_2$, $\text{Pd}(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4$ and CuI . Coupling is carried out in presence of

20 bases like sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, piperidine and pyrrolidine using solvents such as DMF.

Scheme 2 (Figure-2)

25 Alternatively, the preparation of compounds of general formula (I) or (IA) (denoted as compounds of formula (XIII)) wherein Z is O, A is a 5-membered ring corresponding to general structures (i), (iii) or (iv) wherein X_1 is C, X_2 is NR_{13} , R_6 is alkyl and R_7 is hydrogen (wherein both R_6 and R_7 are substitutions on A as defined hereinabove) can be carried out in accordance with the steps

30 shown in the scheme in Figure-2.

In compounds of the formulae (VI) to (XIII), the group R_{13} as depicted in Scheme 2 is preferably alkyl. As outlined in Scheme 2, the preparation steps up to compounds of formula (VII) starting from the compound of general

formula (IV) are described in US-A-4 900 727 which is incorporated herein by reference. In the conversion of the compound of formula (VII) to that of formula (VIII) in Scheme 2, the hydroxyl function on the piperidine ring may be converted to a good leaving group such as tosyl, mesyl, triflate or halide by treatment with appropriate reagents like *p*-toluenesulfonylchloride, methanesulfonylchloride, triflic anhydride or PCl_5 in the presence of an appropriate organic or inorganic base like triethylamine, pyridine, K_2CO_3 or Na_2CO_3 , followed by ring contraction using a base such as sodium acetate in a solvent such as isopropanol. The ring contraction involved in this step may be effected before flavone formation as depicted in Scheme 2 or it may be done after building the flavone with desired substitutions. The compound of formula (VIII) may then be treated with an acylating agent such as a carboxylic acid, an acid chloride, an acid anhydride or any activated form of an acid, in the presence of a Lewis acid catalyst such as $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$, ZnCl_2 , AlCl_3 or TiCl_4 to obtain the corresponding acylated compound of formula (IX). Subsequently the compound of formula (IX) can be converted to the compound of formula (X) by treating it with a reagent like an acid chloride of the type R_1COCl , an anhydride of the type $(\text{R}_1\text{CO})_2\text{O}$, an ester of the type R_1COOCH_3 or any like reagent wherein R_1 is as defined hereinabove. The said conversion can also be brought about by treating the compound of formula (IX) with an acid of the type R_1COOH and phosphorus oxychloride in presence of an acid scavenger such as pyridine to obtain an acid chloride *in situ* under neutral conditions. Conversion of the compound of formula (IX) to the compound of formula (X) can also be brought about by a combination of R_1COOH and polyphosphoric acid. The compound of the formula (IX) may be converted to that of the formula (XI) by standard ester hydrolysis using bases like KOH or NaOH in aqueous ethanol or methanol. The resultant alcohol of formula (XI) may be converted to a β - diketone of formula (XII) by treatment with an appropriate carboxylic acid ester such as R_1COOMe , R_1COOEt etc. or with an acid chloride like R_1COX wherein X is a halogen or with an activated ester such as an anhydride in the presence of a base such as NaH in a solvent such as DMF , THF or 1,4-dioxane. The β -diketone of formula (XII) may finally be converted into the required flavone of formula (XIII) by treatment with a base

such as NaH followed by cyclization using a strong acid such as concentrated HCl and subsequent treatment with a mild base such as Na_2CO_3 , NaHCO_3 or K_2CO_3 . Alternatively, the intermediate of formula (X) may be converted into the flavone of formula (XIII) by treatment with a base such as NaH followed by

5 cyclization using a strong acid like concentrated HCl followed by treatment with a mild base like Na_2CO_3 , NaHCO_3 or K_2CO_3 .

An alternative method for preparing the compound of formula (VIII), which is a key intermediate in the preparation of compound of general formula (I) or (IA),

10 is represented in Figure-6 (compound of formula (XXXXIII)).

Scheme 3 (Figure-3)

Scheme 3 outlines the preparation of the intermediate compound represented by formula (XVIII), which is subsequently converted to a compound of formula (XXII) by following similar process steps as described in Scheme 2 for the conversion of the compound of formula (VIII) to the compound of formula (XIII). The compound of formula (XXII) as prepared herein is a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) above wherein Z is O, A is a 5-membered ring corresponding to general structure (i), (iii) or (iv) wherein X_1 is C and X_2 is NR₁₃, and the substitutions R₆ and R₇ on A are -CH₂-OR₁₁ and H, respectively.

20

As outlined in scheme 3, the compound of formula (XVIII) is prepared in three steps starting from an aldehyde of formula (XIV). The compound of formula (XIV) is first converted into the compound of formula (XVII) in two steps involving condensation of the compound of formula (XIV) with an appropriate ketone using a Knoevenagel reaction, followed by a Michael reaction of the resulting intermediate of formula (XV) with nitromethane in the presence of base to obtain the compound of formula (XVII). The Michael reaction in the presence of a chiral base such as proline leads to chiral compound of formula (XVII). Alternatively, the compound of formula (XVII) can be obtained by first converting the aldehyde (XIV) into the nitrostyrene derivative of formula (XVI) which in turn is reacted with an appropriate ketone by a Michael reaction, using base as described above.

25

30

The resulting compound of formula (XVII) is then subjected to a sequence of reactions involving selective reduction of the nitro group by known methods such as treatment with Tin/HCl or Iron/HCl followed by cyclization and subsequent reduction to yield the compound of formula (XVIII). Alternatively, 5 reductive cyclization of the compound of formula (XVII) using a catalyst like Raney nickel directly gives the compound of formula (XVIII). This pivotal intermediate is then converted to the compound of formula (XXII) as described in scheme 3. Process steps from the compound of formula (XVIII) to the compound of formula (XXII) are as described for the conversion of the 10 compound of formula (VIII) to the compound of formula (XIII) in scheme 2.

Scheme 4 (Figure-4)

Another method of obtaining a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) (denoted as formula XXXI), wherein Z is O, A is a 5-membered ring 15 represented by general structure (i), (iii) or (iv) wherein $X_1 = C$ and $X_2 = NR_{13}$, wherein R_{13} represents p-toluenesulphonyl (Ts), R_6 is a haloalkyl group, with the halo atom preferably being Cl, and R_7 is H, is described in scheme 4.

As outlined in scheme 4, the compound of formula (XXXI) is prepared starting 20 from the aldehyde of formula (XXIII). The compound of formula (XXIII) is converted using a Wittig reaction to the corresponding styrene compound of formula (XXIV) which in turn is converted into the compound of formula (XXV) by a [3 + 2] cycloaddition with N-allyl N-chlorotosylamide in the presence of alkylboranes such as triethyl borane (Et_3B) (Oshima et. al. Org. Lett., 2001, 3, 25 2709–2711). The compound of formula (XXV) is then converted into the compound of formula (XXXI) via the compounds of formulae (XXVI), (XXVII) and (XXVIII) as described in scheme 2. The use of an alternative intermediate of formula (XXIX) also leads to the compound of formula (XXXI) by following the above cycloaddition route.

30

Scheme 5 (Figure-5)

Preparation of the preferred compound of general formula (I) (denoted as the compound of formula (XXXVII)), wherein A is a 5-membered ring

corresponding to general structure (ii), wherein $X_1 = N$, $X_2 = N$, A is an unsaturated ring and the substitution R_6 on A is $-CH_2OH$, is depicted in Scheme 5.

5 As outlined in scheme 5, the compound of formula (XXXVI) is prepared starting from the compound of formula (XXXII). The compound of formula (XXXII) on nitration provides the compound of formula (XXXIII) which on reduction gives the corresponding amino compound of formula (XXXIV) (Larget et al, Bioorganic Med. Chem. Lett., 2000, 10, 835). Conversion of
10 amino flavone of formula (XXXIV) to the compound of formula (XXXV) may be effected by treatment with ethyl glyoxylate in methanol. Further conversion of the intermediate of formula (XXXV) to that of formula (XXXVI) may be brought about by employing the method described in the literature (Tet. Lett., 2000, 41, 5453) for the transformation of α -anilino- α -alkoxyacetates to
15 imidazoles using tosylmethylisocyanide (TosMIC) in presence of a base such as Na_2CO_3 or K_2CO_3 in a solvent such as ethanol or methanol. The compound of formula (XXXVI) may then be converted to the required final compound of the formula (XXXVII) by reduction using a reagent like lithium aluminium
hydride.

20

Scheme 6 (Figure-6)

As stated herein above in respect of scheme 2, the key intermediate of formula (VIII), which corresponds to the compound of formula (XXXXIII) in Figure-6, may be prepared by the alternative process steps illustrated in
25 scheme 6. The compound of formula (XXXXIII) may be prepared starting from the compound of formula (XXXVIII), which in turn is prepared in accordance with the procedure described in Syn. Commun., 1993, 23(20), 2839-2844. The compound of formula (XXXVIII) on reacting with trimethoxybenzene (formula (XXXIX)) under Friedel-Crafts conditions gives the resulting ketone of formula
30 (XXXX), which on treatment with $Ph_3P=CHCH_2Cl$ using Wittig conditions leads to the compound of formula (XXXXI). Ring opening using a mild aqueous base followed by cyclization in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride leads to the compound of formula (XXXXII). Subsequent hydrogenation of the

double bond in the 5-membered ring by a conventional reducing agent gives the corresponding compound of formula (XXXXIII) (corresponding to the compound of formula (VIII) in scheme 2), which may be further converted to the compound of formula (XIII) (corresponding to the compound of general formula (I) or (IA)) by following the same process steps as described in scheme 2 for the conversion of the compound of formula (VIII) to the compound of formula XIII.

Intermediates of this invention may also be prepared by a process disclosed 10 in the prior art or by a modification of the procedure described in US-A 4 900 727, which is incorporated as reference herein.

The compounds according to the general formula (I) or (IA) can be used to inhibit the activity of various cyclin-dependent kinases and are helpful 15 pharmaceutical compounds for the treatment of various diseases. In the context of the present invention, treatment includes the therapy as well as the prophylaxis of the respective diseases.

20 In one embodiment, the compounds of the present invention are for use in regulating cell proliferation. The compounds of the present invention are capable of inhibiting cell proliferation and are therefore useful in treating diseases which are due to an excessive or abnormal cell growth.

25 There are a wide variety of pathological conditions with excessive or abnormal cell proliferation against which the compounds of the invention can act to provide therapeutic benefits. Examples of such pathological conditions include:

30 a. various cancers and leukemias including (but not limited to) the following:
i. carcinoma, including that of bladder, breast, colon, kidney, liver, lung, ovary, pancreas, stomach, cervix, thyroid, prostate, and skin;

- ii. hematopoietic tumors of lymphoid lineage, including acute lymphocytic leukemia, B-cell lymphoma, and Burkett's lymphoma;
- iii. hematopoietic tumors of myeloid lineage, including acute and chronic myelogenous leukemias and promyelocytic leukemia;
- 5 iv. tumors of mesenchymal origin, including fibrosarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma; and
- v. other tumors including melanoma, seminoma, teratocarcinoma, osteosarcoma, neuroblastoma and glioma,

10 b. chemotherapy- and/or radiation- therapy induced epithelial cytotoxicity side-effects such as alopecia;

c. dermatology (psoriasis);

d. bone diseases;

e. inflammation and arthritis;

15 f. fibroproliferative disorders such as those involving connective tissues, atherosclerosis and other smooth muscle proliferative disorders, as well as chronic inflammation;

g. cardiovascular abnormalities (restenosis, tumoral angiogenesis, atherosclerosis);

20 h. nephrology (glomerulonephritis);

i. parasitology (unicellular parasites such as Plasmodium, Trypanosoma, Toxoplasma, etc);

j. neurology (Alzheimer's disease, stroke);

k. viral infections (cytomegalovirus, human immunodeficiency virus, herpes);

25 and

l. mycotic infections.

In addition to proliferative disorders, the present compounds can be used in the treatment of differentiative disorders which result from, for example, differentiation of tissue, optionally accompanied by abortive reentry into mitosis. Such degenerative disorders include chronic neurodegenerative diseases of the nervous system, including Alzheimer's disease as suggested by the finding that CDK5 is involved in the phosphorylation of tau protein (J. BioChem. 1995, 117, 741-749), Parkinson's disease, Huntington's chorea,

amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and the like, as well as spinocerebellar degenerations. Other differentiative disorders include, for example, disorders associated with connective tissue, such as those that may occur due to de-differentiation of chondrocytes or osteocytes, as well as vascular disorders 5 which involve de-differentiation of endothelial tissue and smooth muscle cells, gastric ulcers characterized by degenerative changes in glandular cells, and renal conditions marked by failure to differentiate, e.g. Wilm's tumors.

In addition to therapeutic applications (e.g., for both human and veterinary 10 uses) it will be apparent that the compounds of the present invention can be used as a cell culture additive for controlling proliferative and/or differentiation states of cells *in vitro* and can also be used for *ex vivo* tissue generation as for example, to enhance the generation of prosthetic tissue devices for implantation such as described in US-A-5 733 920 which is incorporated 15 herein by reference.

Differential screening assays known in the art can be used to select for those compounds of the present invention with specificity for non-human CDK enzymes. Thus, compounds which act specifically on eukaryotic pathogens, 20 e.g., anti-fungal or anti-parasitic agents, can be selected from the subject compounds of general formula (I) or (IA). Such inhibitors are useful in patients where fungal infections are a particular problem such as in patients with leukemias and lymphomas, diabetes mellitus, AIDS, or in people who are receiving immunosuppressive therapy.

25 When selected for anti-mycotic uses the formulations of the inhibitors can be provided with those inhibitors which inhibit a cyclin-dependent kinase complex of the human pathogen with an IC_{50} at least an order of magnitude less than an IC_{50} for inhibition of a human cyclin-dependent kinase complex, though 30 more preferably at least two or three orders of magnitude less.

In a similar manner, certain of the present compounds can be selected on the basis of inhibitory specificity for insect or plant CDK's relative to the mammalian enzyme in a differential screen. Such insect or plant CDK

inhibitors of the present invention find use in insecticides and agricultural applications, respectively.

The present invention therefore also relates to the compounds of the formula (I) or (IA) and/or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and/or their prodrugs for use as pharmaceuticals (or medicaments), to the use of the compounds of the formula (I) or (IA) and/or their physiologically tolerable salts and/or their prodrugs for the production of pharmaceuticals for the inhibition of cell proliferation or for the therapy or prophylaxis of the diseases mentioned above, for example for the production of pharmaceuticals for the therapy and prophylaxis of cancer, inflammation and arthritis, psoriasis, bone diseases, mycotic or viral infections, cardiovascular disorders, Alzheimers's disease, etc., and to methods of treatment aiming at such purposes including methods for said therapies and prophylaxes. The present invention furthermore relates to pharmaceutical compositions that contain an effective amount of at least one compound of the formula (I) or (IA) and/or its physiologically tolerable salts and/or its prodrugs in addition to a customary pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and to a process for the production of a pharmaceutical, which comprises bringing at least one compound of formula (I) or (IA) into a suitable administration form using a pharmaceutically suitable and physiologically tolerable excipient and, if appropriate, further suitable active compounds, additives or auxiliaries. The pharmaceutical preparation comprises the compound of formula (I) or (IA) in an amount adequate to inhibit proliferation of a eukaryotic cell, which may be a mammalian cell, a human pathogen, such as *Candida albicans*, *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *Rhizopus arrhizus*, *Mucor pusillus*, an insect cell or a plant cell.

The present invention also relates to a method for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of disorders associated with excessive cell proliferation, characterized in that at least one compound of the general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

The pharmaceuticals can be administered orally, for example in the form of pills, tablets, coated tablets, capsules, granules or elixirs. Administration,

however, can also be carried out rectally, for example in the form of suppositories, or parentally, for example intravenously, intramuscularly or subcutaneously, in the form of injectable sterile solutions or suspensions, or topically, for example in the form of solutions or transdermal patches, or in 5 other ways, for example in the form of aerosols or nasal sprays.

The pharmaceutical preparations according to the invention are prepared in a manner known per se and familiar to one skilled in the art. Pharmaceutically acceptable inert inorganic and/or organic carriers and/or additives can be 10 used in addition to the compound(s) of the formula (I) or (IA) and/or its (their) physiologically tolerable salts and/or its (their) prodrugs. For the production of pills, tablets, coated tablets and hard gelatin capsules it is possible to use, for example, lactose, corn starch or derivatives thereof, gum arabic, magnesia or glucose, etc. Carriers for soft gelatin capsules and suppositories are, for 15 example, fats, wax, natural or hardened oils, etc. Suitable carriers for the production of solutions, for example injection solutions, or of emulsions or syrups are, for example, water, physiological sodium chloride solution or alcohols, for example, ethanol, propanol or glycerol, sugar solutions, such as glucose solutions or mannitol solutions, or a mixture of the various solvents 20 which have been mentioned.

The pharmaceutical preparations normally contain about 1 to 99 %, preferably about 5 to 70%, most preferably from about 10 to about 30 % by weight of the compounds of the formula (I) or (IA) and/or their physiologically tolerable salts and/or their prodrugs. The amount of the active ingredient of the formula (I) or, 25 (IA) and/or its physiologically tolerable salts and/or its prodrugs in the pharmaceutical preparations normally is from about 5 to 500 mg. The dose of the compounds of this invention, which is to be administered, can cover a wide range. The dose to be administered daily is to be selected to suit the 30 desired effect. About 20 to 1,000 mg are preferably administered daily per patient. If required, higher or lower daily doses can also be administered. Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients in the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic

response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration without being toxic to the patient.

The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of factors including the 5 activity of the particular compound of the present invention employed, or the ester, salt or amide thereof, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and /or materials used in combination with the particular compounds employed, the 10 age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts.

In addition to the active ingredients of the formula (I) or (IA) and/or their physiologically acceptable salts and/or prodrugs and to carrier substances, 15 the pharmaceutical preparations can contain additives such as, for example, fillers, antioxidants, dispersants, emulsifiers, defoamers, flavor corrigants, preservatives, solubilizers or colorants. They can also contain two or more compounds of the formula (I) or (IA) and/or their physiologically tolerable salts and/or their prodrugs. Furthermore, in addition to at least one compound of 20 the formula (I) or (IA) and/or its physiologically tolerable salts and/or its prodrugs, the pharmaceutical preparations can also contain one or more other therapeutically or prophylactically active ingredients.

The compounds of the present invention may be used as drugs in the 25 treatment of proliferative disorders either alone or as part of combined therapies. For instance, the compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with known anti-cancer, cytostatic, and cytotoxic agents. If formulated as a fixed dose, such combination products employ the compounds of the present invention within the dosage range described above 30 and the other pharmaceutically active agent within its approved dosage range. For example, the CDK inhibitor olomoucine has been found to act synergistically with known cytotoxic agents in inducing apoptosis (J. Cell Sci., 1995, 108, 2897). Compounds of general formula (I) or (IA) may be used

sequentially with known drugs such as anticancer or cytotoxic agents when a combination formulation is inappropriate.

It is understood that modifications that do not substantially affect the activity of
5 the various embodiments of this invention are included within the invention
disclosed herein. Accordingly, the following examples are intended to illustrate
but not to limit the present invention.

Note:

10 1) Elemental analysis: The value in parenthesis stands for the theoretical
value.

Example 1:

15 1-Methyl-4-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine.
(Compound No. 1)

1-methyl-4-piperidone (340 g, 3×10^3 mmol) was added slowly, to a solution
of 1,3,5-trimethoxy benzene (500 g, 2.976×10^3 mmol) in glacial acetic acid
20 (600 mL), maintaining the temperature of the reaction mixture below 40°C.
Concentrated HCl (450 mL) was added over 20 min. The temperature was
raised to 85-90°C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 3.5h. It was allowed
to cool to 40°C, poured over crushed ice (4kg) and stirred for 20 min. The
precipitated unreacted 1,3,5-trimethoxy benzene was filtered off. The filtrate
25 was basified, at below 10°C, to pH 11-12 using a 50% aqueous NaOH
solution. The off white solid(1) obtained was filtered, washed with water and
dried.

Yield : 580 g (80%).

mp : 117-119°C.

30 IR cm^{-1} : 1600, 2800.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 6.15 (s, 2H), 5.55 (s, 1H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.1 (d,
2H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 1H), 2.0 (s, 1H).

MS: m/e 263 (M^+).

Example 2:

(+/-)-*trans*-1-Methyl-4-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-3-ol.
(Compound No. 2)

5 Boron trifluoride etherate (300 mL, 1.88×10^3 mmol) was added slowly with stirring, under an atmosphere of nitrogen, at 0°C, to a solution of compound (1) (300 g, 1.14×10^3 mmol) and NaBH₄ (75 gm, 1.97×10^3 mmol) in dry THF (2.25L). The temperature of the reaction mixture was slowly raised to 55°C and it was stirred for 1.5h. It was cooled to 30°C. Ice cold water (100 mL) was
10 slowly added followed by acidification with concentrated HCl (375 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1h at 50-55°C. It was cooled to 30°C and basified using 50% aqueous NaOH solution to pH 11-12. Hydrogen peroxide (30%, 225 mL) was added over 0.5h. The reaction mixture was stirred at 55-60°C for 1.5h. It was cooled to 30° C and sufficient water added to dissolve
15 the precipitated salts. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous portion extracted with EtOAc (2 x 1L). The organic extracts were dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The crude viscous brown oil obtained was treated with 4N HCl (1.2L) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 500 mL). The aqueous portion was cooled, basified with 50% aqueous NaOH solution and extracted
20 using EtOAc (2 x 1L). The organic extract was dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to give the product(2).

Yield: 210 g (65.6 %).

mp: 89-91°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3500.

25 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.15 (s, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (two singlets, 9H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.35 (s, 1H), 2.0 (s, 1H).

MS: m/e 281 (M⁺), 263 (M-H₂O).

Example 3:

30 (+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 1-methyl-3-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester (Compound No.3)

Distilled triethyl amine (344 mL, 2.49×10^3 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of compound(2) (350 g, 1.25×10^3 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (2.5 L). To the

reaction mixture methanesulfonyl chloride (122 mL, 171.1 g, 1.49×10^3 mmol) was added with stirring, at 0°C, under an atmosphere of N₂ and over a period of 20 min. The reaction mixture was further stirred for 1h at 0°C. It was poured over saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (1.5 L). The organic layer was 5 separated, washed with brine, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to obtain the O-mesylated derivative. It was dissolved in distilled isopropyl alcohol (1.5 L), anhydrous sodium acetate (408 g, 4.97 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 1h. It was cooled to room temperature. Sodium acetate was filtered off and washed with CHCl₃. The filtrate was 10 concentrated to obtain the title compound(3), which was purified using a silica gel column and 60% EtOAc/petroleum ether 60-80°C as eluant.

Yield: 241 g (60 %).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.15, (s, 2H), 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.8 (two singlets, 9H), 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.45 (dd, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.2 (s, 15 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 323 (M⁺).

Example 4:

(+/-)-*trans*-[1-Methyl-3-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanol
20 (Compound No. 4)

A 10% aqueous NaOH solution (596 mL, 149 mmol) was added to a solution of the product(3) (241 g, 746 mmol) in methanol (596 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 45 min. It was concentrated to approximately 25 half its volume and then poured into ice water (2 L). It was then extracted using ethyl acetate (2 x 1L), washed with brine and dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) to obtain the title compound(4) as a light yellow syrup.

Yield: 198 g (94%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.15 (s, 2H), 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.8 (two singlets, 9H), 3.6 (dd, 30 1H), 3.45 (dd, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 281 (M⁺), 249 (M-31).

Example 5:

(-)-*trans*-[1-Methyl-3-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanol
(Compound No. 5)

5 (+/-)-*trans*-[1-Methyl-3-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanol
(Compound No. 4) (27.3 g, 97.1 mmol), was dissolved in methanol (100 mL) and heated to 70°C. To this hot solution was added (+)DBTA (36.51 g, 101.9 mmol) and the heating was continued for 10 min. It was concentrated to get a solid (63.81 g), which was crystallized using methanol (45mL) and isopropanol (319mL). Filtration and an isopropanol wash with subsequent drying afforded the crystalline tartarate salt (13.14 g), $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +55.34^\circ$ (c=1.14, methanol). This product was then recrystallized using methanol (10 mL) and isopropanol (40 mL). It was isolated as described above, yield: 9.04 g, $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +49.67^\circ$ (c = 1.248, methanol). The free base was obtained from this product as follows.

10 The salt (9 g) was suspended in ethyl acetate (100 mL). To this suspension 5% aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (100 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The organic portion was separated and the aqueous portion was further extracted using ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). The organic portions were combined and concentrated to obtain the title compound(5).

15 Yield: 3.6g (26.3%).

20 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -17.6^\circ$ (c=1.1, methanol).

25 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.15 (s, 2H), 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.8 (two singlets, 9H), 3.6 (dd, 1H), 3.45 (dd, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

30 MS: m/e 281 (M⁺), 249 (M-31).

Example 6:

(-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 3-(3-acetyl-2-hydroxy-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl methyl ester (Compound No.6)

30 BF₃-etherate (32.5 mL, 250 mmol) was added dropwise, with stirring, at 0°C, under N₂ atmosphere to a solution of product(5) (14.4 g, 51 mmol) in acetic anhydride (26 mL, 250 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2h. It was poured over crushed ice (1 kg) and basified using a

saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution. It was extracted using EtOAc (3×200 mL). The organic extract was washed with brine, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to get title compound(6).

Yield: 11.5 g (64%).

5 $^1\text{HNMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 14.2 (s, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.1 (d, 2H), 3.92-3.75 (m, 7H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 5H).

^{13}C ppm: 203.5 (-CO-), 171.1 (-OCO-CH₃), 41.05 (N-CH₃), 164-162 (3 aromatic C), 109, 105 (2 aromatic C), 57-20 (5 -CH₃), 58-35 (3 -CH₂-), 94, 67, 27 (3 -CH=).

10 $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -7.02^\circ$ (c=0.7, methanol).

Example 7:

(+/-)-*trans*-1-[2-Hydroxy-3-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl]-ethanone (Compound No. 7)

15

To a solution of compound(4) (11 g, 31 mmol) in methanol (25 ml) was added with stirring, at room temperature, a 10% aqueous NaOH (25 mL, 62 mmol) solution. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to 50°C for 45 min. It was cooled to room temperature, acidified using concentrated HCl and concentrated to remove methanol. It was basified using a saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution. The precipitated title compound(7) was filtered, washed with water and dried.

20 Yield: 8.5 g. (87%).

$^1\text{HNMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 5.9 (s, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.9 (two singlets, 9H), 3.6 (dd,

25 1H), 3.38 (d, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.8 (m, 1H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 309 (M^+), 278 (M-31).

Example 8:

30 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 8)

Sodium hydride (50%, 2.17 g, 45.3 mmol) was added in portions to a solution of compound(7) (2.8 g, 9 mmol) in dry DMF (30 mL) at 0°C, under nitrogen atmosphere and with stirring. After 10 min. methyl 2-chlorobenzoate (5.09 g, 29.9 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature

5 for 2h. Methanol was added carefully at below 20°C followed by, addition of concentrated HCl (25 mL) and passage of a strong stream of HCl gas for 2h. The reaction mixture was poured over crushed ice (300 g) and made basic using a saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution. The mixture was extracted using CHCl_3 (3 x 200 mL). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy.

10 Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to obtain the title compound(8) which was purified using a silica gel column and a mixture of 2% methanol+1% liquor ammonia in CHCl_3 as eluant.

Yield: 2.5 g (64.6%).

mp: 95-97°C.

15 IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1660.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.7 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.05 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.05 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 3.37 (dd, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.77 (d, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

20 MS: m/e 430 (M^+), 398 (M-31).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{24}\text{ClO}_5\text{N}$. 2 H_2O , C, 59.67 (59.29); H, 5.37 (6.05); N, 3.24 (3.0); Cl, 7.56 (7.6).

Example 9:

25 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 9)

A mixture of compound(8) (0.25 g, 0.5 mmol) and dry pyridine hydrochloride (2.5 g, 21 mmol) was heated at 180°C for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was

30 cooled to room temperature, treated with water (50 mL) and basified using an aq. saturated Na_2CO_3 solution. It was extracted using CHCl_3 (3 x 100 mL). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. Traces of pyridine were removed using high vacuum. Purification was carried out using a silica gel column and a mixture of

5%methanol+1%liquor ammonia in CHCl_3 as eluant to obtain title compound(9).

Yield: 0.133 g (56%).

mp : 228-230°C.

5 $^1\text{HNMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 12.6 (s, 1H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 2H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 402 (M+1), 384 (M-18), 370 (M-31).

IR cm^{-1} : 3350, 3180, 1680.

10 Analysis: $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{ClNO}_5\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 59.45 (60.00); H, 5.17 (5.28); N, 3.68 (3.33); Cl, 8.84 (8.44).

Example 10:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 11)

Compound(5) was converted into (-)-*trans*-1-[2-Hydroxy-3-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4,6-dimethoxyphenyl]-1-ethanone(compound(10))

using the procedures described in examples 6 & 7. Compound(10) (0.75 g, 2.4 mmol), was reacted with methyl 2-chlorobenzoate (1.36 g, 7.9 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.582 g, 12.9 mmol), using the procedure described in example 8 to get the title compound(11).

Yield: 0.67 g (64%).

mp: 95-97°C.

25 IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1660.

$^1\text{HNMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.7 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.05 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.05 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 3.37 (dd, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.77 (d, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

30 MS: m/e 430 (M^+), 398 (M-31).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{24}\text{ClO}_5\text{N}\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 59.67 (59.29); H, 5.37 (6.05); N, 3.24 (3.0); Cl, 7.56 (7.6).

Example 11:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 12)

5 Compound(11) (0.4 g, 0.9 mmol) subjected to demethylation using pyridine hydrochloride (4.1 g, 35.4 mmol) as described in example 9, afforded the title compound(12).

Yield: 0.2 g, (56%).

mp : 228-230°C.

10 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 12.6 (s, 1H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 2H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 402 (M+1), 384 (M-18), 370 (M-31).

IR cm^{-1} : 3350, 3180, 1680.

15 Analysis: $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{ClNO}_5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 59.45 (60.00); H, 5.17 (5.28); N, 3.68 (3.33); Cl, 8.84 (8.44).

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +12.12^\circ$ (c = 0.132, methanol:CHCl₃, 40:60).

Example 12:

20 (-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 14)

(+)-*trans*-1-[2-Hydroxy-3-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4,6-dimethoxyphenyl]-1-ethanone (compound 13), was

25 prepared from (+)-*trans*-[1-Methyl-3-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-methanol using the procedures described in examples 6 & 7. Compound13, (0.7 g, 2.2 mmol) was reacted with methyl 2-chlorobenzoate (1.15 g, 6.75 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.54 g, 11.25 mmol), using the 30 procedure described in example 8 to afford the title compound(14).

Yield: 0.25 g (26%).

mp: 95-97°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1660.

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.7 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.05 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.05 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 3.37 (dd, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.77 (d, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

5 MS: m/e 430 (M⁺), 398 (M-31).

Example 13:

(-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No.15)

10

Compound(14) (0.2 g, 0.46 mmol) subjected to demethylation using pyridine hydrochloride (2 g, 17.3 mmol), as described in example 9, afforded the title compound(15).

Yield: 0.1 g (56%).

15

mp : 228-230°C.

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 12.6 (s, 1H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 2H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 402 (M+1), 384 (M-18), 370 (M-31).

20

IR cm⁻¹: 3350, 3180, 1680.

Analysis: C₂₁H₂₀CINO₅.H₂O C, 59.45 (60); H, 5.17 (5.28); N, 3.68 (3.33); Cl, 8.84 (8.44).

[α]_D²⁵ = -12.28° (c = 0.114, methanol:CHCl₃, 40:60).

25

Example 14:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 16)

30

Compound(10) (0.7g, 2.26 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) was reacted with methyl 2-bromobenzoate (1.6 g, 9.38 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.54 g, 11.3 mmol) as detailed in example 8, to afford the title compound(16).

Yield: 0.4 g (51.7%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.65 (t, 1H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.9 (two singlets, 6H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 3.38 (d, 1H), 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.68 (d, 1H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 2H).
 MS: m/e 474 (M⁺), 442 (M-31).

5

Example 15:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 17)

10 Compound(16) (0.36g, 0.76 mmol) subjected to demethylation using pyridine hydrochloride (3.6 g, 31.6 mmol) as described in example 9, afforded the title compound(17).

Yield: 0.182 g (58%).

mp : 235-237°C.

15 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.12 (m, 3H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H).

IR cm⁻¹: 3450, 1660.

MS: m/e 447 (M⁺), 428 (M-32).

20 Analysis: C₂₁H₂₀BrNO₅, C, 56.53 (56.52); H, 4.65 (4.52); N, 4.17 (3.14); Br, 17.75 (17.90).

Example 16:

25 (+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 18)

Compound(10) (0.83 g, 2.6 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) was reacted with methyl 4-bromobenzoate (1.87 g, 11 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.63 g, 13.18 mmol) as described in example 8, to afford the title compound(18).

30 Yield: 0.97 g (78%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.9 (d, 2H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets, 6H), 3.75 (dd, 1H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 474 (M⁺), 442 (M-32).

Example 17:

(+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-5-hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-

5 pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-methoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No.19)
and

(+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-
pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 20)

10 Compound(18) (0.61 g, 1.29 mmol) subjected to demethylation with pyridine hydrochloride (6.1 g, 52.81 mmol) as described in example 9, afforded the two title compounds(19) and (20) which were separated using column chromatography.

15 Compound 19:

Yield: 0.2 g (36%).

mp. : 163-165°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3420, 2970, 1680.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 13.1 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, 2H), 7.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 3.99 (m, 4H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 461 (M⁺), 428 (M-32).

Analysis: C₂₂H₂₂BrNO₅.H₂O C, 54.95 (55.24); H, 4.66 (5.05); N, 3.39 (2.93); Br, 16.68 (16.70).

25

Compound 20:

Yield: 0.21 g (38%).

mp : 193-195°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3410, 1710.

30 ¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.85 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 2H), 7.8 (d, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.5-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 1H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.97 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 446 (M⁺), 428 (M-18), 414 (M-32).

Analysis: C₂₁H₂₀BrNO₅.H₂O C, 54.00 (54.23); H, 4.59 (4.76); N, 3.10 (3.01); Br, 17.37 (17.17).

Example 18:

5 (+)-*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 21)

Compound(10) (1 g, 3.24 mmol) in DMF(15 mL), reacted with methyl 3-chlorobenzoate (2.66 g, 15.6 mmol) in the presence of NaH (0.776 g, 16.16 mmol) as described in example 8, afforded the title compound(21).

Yield: 0.35 g (25%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.9 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two doublets, 6H), 3.75 (dd, 1H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

15 MS: m/e 430 (M+1), 398 (M-32).

Example 19:

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5-hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-methoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 22)

20 and

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 23)

Compound(21) (0.25 g, 0.58 mmol) subjected to demethylation using pyridine hydrochloride (2.5 g, 21.64 mmol) as described in example 9, afforded the title compounds(22) and (23).

Compound (22):

Yield: 0.035 g (17%).

30 mp : 146-147°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3300, 1650.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 13.1 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 4.4 (bs, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.6-3.3 (m, 2H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.9-2.6 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 416 (M⁺), 384 (M-32).

Analysis: C₂₂H₂₂CINO₅.2H₂O C, 58.76 (58.47); H, 5.19 (5.70); N, 3.34 (3.1); Cl, 7.43 (7.84).

5 Compound (23):

Yield: 0.085 g (41%).

mp : 215-217°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3400, 1660.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.0

10 (s, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 402 (M⁺), 384 (M-18), 370 (M-32).

Analysis: C₂₁H₂₀CINO₅.1/2H₂O C, 61.18 (61.39); H, 5.03 (5.15); N, 3.46 (3.4); Cl, 8.97 (8.62).

15

Example 20:

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-iodo-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 24)

20 Compound(10) (0.45 g, 1.46 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) reacted with methyl 2-iodobenzoate (2.5 g, 9.54 mmol) in the presence of NaH (0.35 g, 50%, 7.29 mmol) as described in example 8, afforded the title compound(24).

Yield: 0.29 g (40%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s,

25 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 3.55 (d, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 522 (M+1), 490 (M-32).

Example 21:

30 (+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-iodo-phenyl)-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 25)

Compound(24) (0.29 g, 0.588 mmol) subjected to demethylation using pyridine hydrochloride (3 g, 25.97 mmol) as described in example 9, afforded the title compound(25).

Yield: 0.145 g (58.7%).

5 mp : 233-235°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1660.

$^1\text{HNMR}$ (DMSO d_6): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

10 MS: m/e 494 (M^+), 368 (M-127).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{INO}_5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 49.5 (49.33); H, 4.05 (4.33); N, = 2.84 (2.73); I, 24.48 (24.81).

$[\alpha]_D^{25} = +1.92^\circ$ (c = 0.208, 1:1MeOH:CHCl₃).

15 Example 22:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 26)

Compound(10) (0.8 g, 2.5 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) treated with methyl 2-fluorobenzoate (1.76 g, 11.42 mmol) in the presence of NaH (0.62 g, 50%, 12.9 mmol) as described in example 8, afforded the title compound(26).

Yield: 0.68 g (65%).

1 $^1\text{HNMR}$ (CDCl₃): δ 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 3.55 (d, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 2H).

25 MS: m/e 414 (M+1), 382 (M-32).

Example 23:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 27)

Compound(26) (0.07 g, 0.169 mmol) subjected to demethylation with pyridine hydrochloride (1 g, 8.65 mmol) as described in example 9, afforded the title compound(27).

Yield: 0.017 g (26%).

mp : 206-208°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1660.

^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.4 (m, 2H),

5 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 3.85 (dd, 1H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 2.85 (s, 3H), 2.35 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 386 (M+1).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{FNO}_5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 63.09 (62.53); H, 5.5 (4.99); N, 3.4 (3.4)

10 Example 24:

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 28)

Compound(10) (0.83 g, 2.69 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) reacted with methyl 3-fluorobenzoate (1.82 g, 11.82 mmol) in the presence of NaH (0.64 g, 50%, 13.33 mmol) as described in example 8, afforded the title compound(28).

Yield: 0.73 g (68%).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.05 (t, 2H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 3.95 (two doublets, 6H), 3.6-3.25 (m, 4H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.97 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 414(M+1), 382 (M-32).

Example 25:

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-

25 pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 29)

Compound(28) (0.51 g, 1.23 mmol) demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (5.1 g, 44.15 mmol) as described in example 9, gave the title compound(29).

Yield: 0.25 g (42%).

30 mp : 218-220°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3390, 1660.

^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.85 (s, 1H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.7-3.2 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 386(M+1), 368 (M-18), 354 (M-32).

Analysis: $C_{21}H_{20}FNO_5 \cdot 1/2H_2O$ C, 63.25 (63.96); H, 5.09 (5.36); N, 3.57 (3.55).

Example 26:

5 (+)-*trans*-2-(2,6-Difluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-
5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 30)

Compound(10) (1.5 g, 4.85 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was reacted with 2,6-difluoro-1-benzoyl chloride (0.8 mL, 1.13 g, 6.4 mmol) at 0-5°C, in the
10 presence of NaH (1.02 g, 50%, 21.25 mmol) as described in example (8).

The reaction mixture was diluted with ice water and extracted using EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic portion was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The semisolid residue thus obtained was treated with
15 concentrated HCl (50 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 2h. Further purification done as described in example 8, afforded the title compound (30).

Yield: 0.09 g (5%).

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.1 (t, 2H), 6.42 (two singlets, 2H), 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.97 (two singlets, 6H), 3.66 (dd, 1H), 3.52 (d, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.95
20 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 432(M+1), 400 (M-32).

Example 27:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2,6-Difluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 31)

Compound (30) (0.09g, 0.208 mmol) subjected to demethylation using pyridine hydrochloride (1 g, 8.66 mmol), as described in example 9, afforded
the title compound(31).

30 Yield: 0.032 g (38%).

mp : 242-244°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3300, 1660.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.65 (s, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.4 (t, 2H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.88 (m, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 404 (M+1), 386 (M-18), 372 (M-32).

5 Analysis: C₂₁H₁₉F₂NO₅. H₂O C, 60.43 (59.85); H, 4.96(5.02); N, 3.96 (3.32).

Example 28:

(+/-)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile. (Compound No. 32)

10

Compound (7) (1.5 g, 4.85 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) reacted with methyl 4-cyanobenzoate (2.57 g, 15.96 mmol) in the presence of NaH (1.2 g, 50%, 25 mmol), as described example 8, afforded the title compound (32).

Yield: 0.65 g (48%).

15 mp: 214-216°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3400, 2210, 1640.

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.15 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.02 (two singlets, 6H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 3.3 (m, 3H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.6 (d, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.08 (m, 2H),

20 MS: m/e 421 (M+1), 378 (M-42).

Analysis: C₂₄H₂₄N₂O₅. 1/2H₂O C, 67.05 (67.12); H, 5.78 (5.63); N, 6.1 (6.5).

Example 29:

(+/-)-*trans*-4-[5-Hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-

25 methoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile (Compound No. 33)

and

(+/-)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile (Compound No. 34)

30 Compound(32) (0.30 g, 0.71 mmol) was reacted with pyridine hydrochloride (3 g, 12.98 mmol) as described in example 9. This afforded the title compounds, (33) and (34).

Compound (33):

Yield: 0.033 g (10%).

mp : decomposition > 250°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3320, 2210, 1640.

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 12.98 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, 2H), 8.08 (d, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e: 407 (M+1).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 63.96 (63.73); H, 5.46 (5.81); N, 5.63 (5.46).

10

Compound (34):

Yield: 0.1 g (36%).

mp : 273-275°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3500, 2220, 1660.

15 ^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, 2H), 8.08 (d, 2H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.7-3.4 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 393 (M+1), 376 (M-18).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 1/4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 66.59 (66.57); H, 5.26 (5.2); N, 6.63 (7.05).

20

Example 30:

(+)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile. (Compound No. 35)

25 Compound (10) (0.98 g, 3.17 mmol) in dry DMF(15 mL) reacted with methyl 4-cyanobenzoate (1.02 g, 6.34 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.762 g, 15.86 mmol) as described in example 8, afforded the title compound(35).
Yield: 0.56 g (43%).

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 2210, 1640.

30 ^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 8.28 (d, 2H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.55-3.4 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 421 (M+1), 378 (M-42).

Example 31:

(+)-*trans*-4-[5-Hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-methoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile (Compound No. 36)

and

5 (+)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile. (Compound No. 37)

Compound(35) (0.50 g, 1.19 mmol) reacted with pyridine hydrochloride (5g, 43.29 mmol) as described in example 9, afforded the title compounds(36) and

10 (37).

Compound (36):

Yield: 0.1 g (20%).

mp : 117-119°C.

15 IR cm^{-1} : 3420, 2250, 1660.

$^1\text{HNMR}$ (DMSO d_6): δ 12.98 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, 2H), 8.08 (d, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.2 (m, 3H), 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.98 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 407 (M+1), 375 (M-32).

20 Analysis: $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 64.44 (64.39); H, 5.11 (5.6); N, 6.31(6.53).

Compound (37):

Yield: 0.19 g (40%).

mp : 245-246°C.

25 IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 2240, 1660.

$^1\text{HNMR}$ (DMSO d_6): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d, 2H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.4 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 393 (M+1), 376 (M-18).

30 Analysis: $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 63.38 (63.0); H, 5.22 (5.52); N, 6.64(6.67).

Example 32:

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 38)

Compound(7) (1.5 g, 4.84 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was reacted with methyl 4-trifluoromethylbenzoate (3.27 g, 16.02 mmol) in the presence of NaH (1.2 g, 50%, 25 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(38).

5 Yield: 0.7 g (31.8%).

mp : 114-115°C

IR cm^{-1} : 3450, 1640.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.17 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 3.38 (d, 1H), 3.28 (t, 1H), 2.75 (q, 10 1H), 2.65 (d, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.08 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 464 (M+1), 421(M-42).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{24}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_5$. H_2O C, 59.13 (59.8); H, 5.51 (5.44); N, 2.34 (2.9).

15 Example 33:

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 39)

Compound(38) (0.5g, 1.08 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (4.5 g, 38.96 mmol) as described in example 9, to obtain the title compound (39).

Yield: 0.28 g, (59%).

mp : 238°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3350, 1660.

25 ^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 8.33 (d, 2H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.4 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 434 (M-1), 404 (M-31).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_5$ C, 60.34 (60.69); H, 4.48 (4.63); N, 2.89 (3.42).

30

Example 34:

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 40)

Compound(10) (0.8 g, 2.6 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was reacted with methyl 4-trifluoromethylbenzoate (1.74 g, 8.53 mmol) in the presence of NaH (0.63 g, 50%, 13.13 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(40).

5 Yield: 1.0 g (87%).

mp : 114-115°C

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.15 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.8 (d, 1H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.18 (m, 2H).

10 MS: m/e 464 (M+1), 432 (M-31).

Example 35:

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 41)

15

Compound(40) (0.7g, 1.51 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (7 g, 60.60 mmol) as described in example 9, to obtain the title compound(41).

Yield: 0.28 g (42%).

20 mp : 235-237°C

IR cm⁻¹: 3400, 1660.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.82 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 2.98 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

25 MS: m/e 436 (M+1), 404 (M-32).

Analysis: C₂₂H₂₀F₃NO₅.2H₂O C, 55.79 (56.04); H, 4.53 (5.1); N, 2.91 (2.97).

Example 36:

(-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-

30 trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 42)

Compound(13) (1 g, 3.24 mmol) in dry DMF (35 mL) was reacted with methyl 4-trifluoromethylbenzoate (2.1 g, 10.29 mmol) in the presence of NaH (0.776

g, 50%, 16.16 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(42).

Yield: 0.6 g (40%).

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.15 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets, 6H), 3.75 (dd, 1H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 464 (M+1), 432 (M-31).

Example 37:

10 (-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 43)

15 Compound(42) (0.5, 1.08 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (5 g, 43.29 mmol) as described in example 9, to obtain the title compound(43).

Yield: 0.195 g (42%).

mp : 234-236°C

IR cm^{-1} : 3380, 1660.

20 ^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 1H), 1.95 (s, 1H).

MS: m/e 436 (M+1), 404 (M-32).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_5 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 57.08 (57.15); H, 4.51 (5.05); N, 3.0 (3.02).

25 Example 38:

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-phenyl-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 44)

30 Compound(10) (1 g, 3.23 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was reacted with methyl benzoate (2.29 g, 16.84 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.77g, 16.04 mmol) as described in example (8) to obtain the title compound(44).

Yield: 0.49 g (38.3%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.00 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.72 (dd, 1H), 3.45 (d, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 395 (M⁺).

5

Example 39:

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-phenyl-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 45)

10 Compound(44) (0.5 g, 1.27 mmol) was treated with dry pyridine hydrochloride (5 g, 43.29 mmol) as described in the example 9, to obtain the title compound(45).

Yield: 0.3g (64%).

mp : 212-215°C.

15 IR cm⁻¹: 3420, 1660.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.9 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, 2H), 7.62 (m, 3H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 3H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 368 (M+1), 363 (M-32).

20 Analysis: C₂₁H₂₁NO₅.1/2H₂O C, 66.95 (67.0); H, 5.81 (5.89); N, 3.67 (3.72).

Example 40:

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-2-yl-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 46)

25

Compound(10) (0.95 g, 3.07 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was treated with thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.25g, 14.42 mmol) in the presence of NaH (0.741g, 50%, 15.43 mmol) as described in example 8, to get the title compound(46).

30 Yield: 0.5g (40%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.18 (t, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.75 (dd, 1H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.58 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 402(M+1), 369 (M-31).

Example 41:

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-thiophen-2-yl-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 47)

5 Compound (46) (0.29 g, 0.72 mmol) of was subjected to demethylation using pyridine hydrochloride (2.9 g, 25.11 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(47).

Yield: 0.149 g (55%).

mp: 218-220°C.

10 IR cm⁻¹: 3340, 1650.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.9 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.0 (d, 1H), 7.32 (t, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 3H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 374 (M+1), 342 (M-31).

15 Analysis: C₁₉H₁₉NO₅S.1.5 H₂O C, 57.11 (56.96); H, 5.03 (5.5); N, 3.44(3.49).

Example 42:

(+)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-3-methyl-benzonitrile. (Compound No.48)

20 Compound(10) (1.0 g, 3.24 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was reacted with ethyl 2-methyl-4-cyanobenzoate (1.34 g, 7.09 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.776 g, 16.16 mmol) as described in example 8, to get the title compound(48).

25 Yield: 0.8 g (57%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.65 (bs, 2H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.74 (d, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 2.86 (d, 1H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.5 (two singlets, 6H), 2.08 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 435(M+1), 403 (M-32).

30

Example 43:

(+)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-3-methyl-benzonitrile. (Compound No. 49)

Compound(48) (0.6 g, 1.38 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (6g, 51.95 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(49).

Yield: 0.35 g (62%).

5 mp: 145-147°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 2250, 1670.

^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.52 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 6.25 (two singlets, 2H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 2H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.2 (m, 2H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.02 (m, 1H).

10 MS: m/e 407 (M+1), 375 (M-32).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ C, 62.35 (62.43); H, 5.06 (5.0); N, 6.1 (6.63).

Example 44:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-

15 pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 50)

Compound(7) (1.5 g, 4.85 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was reacted with methyl 2-bromo-5-methoxybenzoate (3.11 g, 12.69 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 1.16 g, 24.17 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title 20 compound(50).

Yield: 1.8 g (73.6%).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 6.9 (dd, 1H), 6.4 (two singlets, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.75 (d, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 2H).

25 MS: m/e 504(M $^+$), 472 (M-31), 394 (M-111).

Example 45:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 51)

30 and

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 52)

Compound(50) (0.97g, 1.92 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (15g, 129.87 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compounds(51) & (52) respectively.

5 Compound (51):

Yield: 0.2 g (21.8%).

mp: 233-235°C

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.15 (dd, 1H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 4H), 3.65-3.2 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s,

10 3H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 476 (M⁺), 458 (M-18), 444(M-32).

Compound (52):

Yield: 0.14 g (15.7%).

15 mp.: 256-258°C

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H); 6.94 (dd, 1H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.0-2.8 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 463 (M+1), 430 (M-32).

20

Example 46:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin -3-yl)- 5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 53)

25 Compound(10) (1.9 g, 6.12 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was reacted with methyl 2-bromo-5-methoxybenzoate (4.3g, 17.55 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 1.92 g, 40 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(53).

Yield: 2.0 g (66%).

30 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.58 (d, 1H), 7.33 (d, 1H), 6.92 (dd, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 3H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.62 (dd, 1H), 3.35 (bd, 1H), 3.1 (t, 1H), 2.70 (d, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.9 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 504 (M⁺).

Example 47:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No.54)
and

5 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 55)

Compound(53) (1.7 g, 3.37mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (24g, 236 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title 10 compounds(54) & (55) respectively.

Compound (54):

Yield: 0.4 g (25%).

mp: 233-235°C

15 ^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.8-3.2 (m, 3H), 2.85 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 476 (M+1)

Compound (55):

Yield: 0.23 g (15%).

mp.: 256-258°C

1 ^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 6.9 (m, 1H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 3.8 (s, 1H), 3.6-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.1(m, 2H), 2.8 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 460 (M-1).

Example 48:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 56)

Compound(7) (1.26 g, 3.59 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was condensed with 3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)-1-benzoyl chloride (1 g, 3.62 mmol) in the presence

of NaH (50%, 0.72 g, 15 mmol), as described in example 26 to obtain the title compound(56).

Yield: 0.85 g (56%).

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.52 (s, 2H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets, 6H), 3.75 (dd, 1H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 2.9-2.6 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 532(M+1).

Example 49:

10 (+/-)-*trans*-2-[(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 57)

15 Compound(56) (0.71 g, 1.34 mmol) was reacted with pyridine hydrochloride (7.1 g, 61.47 mmol) as described in example (9) to obtain the title compound(57).

Yield: 0.4 g (59%).

mp: 228-230°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3400, 1650.

20 ^1H NMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.72 (s, 2H), 8.4 (s, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.2-2.9 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 504 (M+1), 486 (M-18).

Analysis: C₂₃H₁₉F₆NO₅, C, 54.1 (54.8); H, 4.13 (3.8); N, 2.82 (2.78).

Example 50:

25 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methyl-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 58)

30 Compound (10) (1 g, 3.2 mmol) in dry DMF (30 mL) was reacted with methyl 2-chloro-5-methylbenzoate (3.97 g, 21.5 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.776 g, 16.2 mmol)) as described in example 8, to get the title compound(58).

Yield: 0.537g (37.4%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 2.75 (d, 1H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.4 (two singlets, 6H), 2.05 (m, 2H).
 MS: m/e 444.5 (M⁺)

5

Example 51:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methyl-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 59)

10 Compound(58), (0.48 g, 1.1 mmol) was reacted with pyridine hydrochloride (5 g, 43.3 mmol) as described in example (9) to obtain the title compound(59). Yield: 0.31g (68%).

mp: 206-208°C.

15 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 12.59 (s, 1H), 7.35 (t, 2H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 4.05 (d, 1H), 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.9 (q, 1H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 4H), 1.9 (m, 1H).

IR cm⁻¹: 3200, 1735

MS: m/e 415 (M+1), 384 (M-31)

20 Example 52 :

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-nitro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 61)

25 2-Bromo-5-nitrobenzoic acid (2.85 g, 12.5 mmol) was added to a solution of compound(6) (2.2 g, 6.27 mmol) in dry pyridine (25 mL), with stirring, under N₂ atmosphere at 0°C. POCl₃ (5.2 mL, 8.73 g, 57.32 mmol) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture stirred for 1.5h at 0-5°C. It was then poured over crushed ice, treated with saturated aqueous Na₂CO₃ solution and extracted with chloroform (3 x 200 mL). The organic extract was washed with brine, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. Traces of pyridine were removed under high vacuum to obtain (+)-*trans*-2-Bromo-5-nitro-benzoic acid 2-(2-acetoxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-6-acetyl-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl ester (compound No. 60) (3.62 g, 6.25 mmol) a viscous oil, which was converted to

the title compound(61) *in situ* using NaH (50%, 1.5 g, 62.3 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (50 mL) as described in Example 26.

Yield: 0.13 g (4%).

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.5 (d, 1H), 8.22 (dd, 1H), 7.9 (d, 1H), 6.45 (two singlets, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 4 (two singlets, 6H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 3.35 (d, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.02 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 519 (M^+).

Example 53:

10 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-nitro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 62)

15 Compound(61) (0.12 g, 0.23 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (1.2 g, 10.39 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(62).

Yield: 0.07 g (61%)

IR cm^{-1} : 3350, 1660.

20 ^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 12.4 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, 1H), 8.2 (dd, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 3.4-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 491

Example 54:

25 (+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-3-pyridin-3-yl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl- pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 64)

30 Compound(6) (4.2 g, 11.97 mmol) was reacted with 2-chloro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid (3.78 g, 24 mmol) in presence of dry pyridine (25 mL) and POCl_3 (4.4 mL, 7.35 g, 47.88 mmol) using the conditions described in example 50. *trans*-2-Chloro-nicotinic acid 2-(2-acetoxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-6-acetyl-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl ester (63) obtained *in situ* was converted to the title compound(64) using NaH (50%, 2.44 g, 50.83 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (50 mL) as described in Example 26.

Yield: 0.63 g (12%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.52 (d, 1H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets, 6H), 3.65 (d, 1H), 3.35 (d, 1H), 3.18 (t, 1H), 2.8-2.5 (m, 2H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.08 (m, 2H).

5 MS: m/e 431 (M+1), 399 (M-32).

Example 55:

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 65)

10

Compound(64) (0.58 g, 1.35 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (5.8 g, 50.22 mmol) as described in example 9, to obtain the title compound(65).

Yield: 0.1 g (18%).

15 mp : 125-127°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3380, 1660.

¹HNMR (CDCl₃ + DMSO d₆): δ 12.5 (s, 1H), 8.5 (dd, 1H), 8.0 (d, 1H), 7.4 (dd, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H); 6.28 (s, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 3.25 (m, 3H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H).

20 MS: m/e 403 (M+1).

Analysis: C₂₀H₁₉CIN₂O₅. H₂O C, 57.29 (57.17); H, 5.1 (5.01); N, 6.36(6.66); Cl, 8.94 (8.44).

Example 56:

25 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 66)

(+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 3-(3-acetyl-2-hydroxy-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester (1.65 g, 4.7 mmol) was reacted with 2-chloro-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid (2.44 g, 15.49 mmol) in the presence of dry pyridine (25 mL) and POCl₃ (2.1 mL, 23.43 mmol) using the conditions described in example 50 to get *trans*-2-Chloro-nicotinic acid 2-(2-acetoxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-6-acetyl-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl ester. This was converted in situ

to the title compound(66) using NaH (1.29 g, 26.86 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (25 mL) as described in example 26.

Yield: 0.38 g (19%).

5 $^1\text{H}\text{NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.02 (two singlets, 6H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 2.9-2.6 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 431 (M+1), 399 (M-32).

Example 57:

10 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl- pyrrolidin -3-yl) -chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 67)

15 Compound(66) (0.3 g, 0.69 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (3 g, 25.97 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(67).

Yield: 0.072 g (25%).

19 $^1\text{H}\text{NMR}$ (DMSO d_6): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 8.68 (d, 1H), 8.25 (m, 1H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.95-3.2 (m, 3H), 3.0-2.7 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H).

20 MS: m/e 403 (M+1), 385 (M-18), 371 (M-32).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_5$. H_2O C, 57.29 (57.17); H, 5.1 (5.01); N, 6.36 (6.66); Cl, 8.94 (8.44).

25 Example 58:

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-nitro-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 69)

30 Compound(6) (5.19 g, 14.79 mmol) was reacted with 4-nitrobenzoic acid (5.01 g, 30 mmol) in the presence of dry pyridine (35 mL) and POCl_3 (5.5 mL, 23.43 mmol) using the conditions described in example 50 to get *trans*-4-nitrobenzoic acid 2-(2-acetoxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-6-acetyl-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl ester (Compound No. 68). This was converted in situ to the

title compound(69) using NaH (50%, 3.41 g, 71.04 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (90 mL) as described in example 26.

Yield: 1.9 g (30%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃ + DMSO d₆): δ 8.3 (d, 2H), 8.18 (d, 2H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.98 (two singlets, 6H), 3.68 (dd, 1H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.5 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.08 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 441 (M+1), 423 (M-18), 411 (M-31).

Example 59:

10 (+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl- pyrrolidin 3-yl)- 2-(4-nitro-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 70)

Compound(69) (1.9 g, 4.32 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (19 g, 164.5 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title 15 compound(70).

Yield: 1.2 g (75%).

mp : 275-277°C.

IR cm⁻¹: 3500, 1660, 1540.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 4H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.05 (m, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 413 (M+1), 381 (M-31), 365 (M-46).

Analysis: C₂₁H₂₀N₂O₇, C, 61.48 (61.16); H, 4.68 (4.89); N, 6.81 (6.79).

Example 60:

25 (+)-*trans*-2-(4-Amino-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 71)

Compound(70) (1 g, 2.43 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (20 mL) and subjected to hydrogenation at 35 psi using Pd-C(10%, 0.05 g) as a catalyst for 30 2h. Pd-C was then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the solid product obtained was purified using a silica gel column and 5% methanol +1% liquor ammonia in CHCl₃ as eluant to obtain the title compound(71)

Yield: 0.72 g (77%).

mp : 172-174°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3340, 1660.

^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 13.2 (s, 1H), 7.8 (d, 2H), 6.7 (d, 2H), 6.6 (s, 2H, exch)), 6.1 (two singlets, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.3 (m, 2H), 3.1-2.85 (m, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H).

5 MS: m/e 383 (M+1), 365 (M-17), 351 (M-32).

Analysis: $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, C, 63.88 (64.4); H, 5.92 (5.92); N, 7.12 (7.15).

Example 61:

2-Bromo-5-nitrobenzoic acid (Compound No. 72)

10

2-bromobenzoic acid (10 g, 49.75 mmol) was added in portions with stirring to an ice cold nitrating mixture (98% H_2SO_4 , 25 mL and 69% HNO_3 , 12 mL maintaining the temperature of the mixture below 5°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h below 5°C. It was poured into ice water (200 mL). The 15 white crystalline product (72) obtained was filtered, washed with water and dried.

Yield: 7.5 g (66%).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.68 (d, 1H), 8.15 (dd, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H).

MS: m/e 246 (M^+).

20

Example 62:

5-Amino-2-bromo-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 73)

25

Glacial acetic acid (75 mL) was added dropwise with stirring, at 40-50°C to a mixture of compound(72) (15 g, 57.62 mmol) and iron dust (15 g, 0.267 mol) in water (120 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 1h. It was poured into water (200 mL), basified using saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution and extracted with EtOAc (3x 250 mL). The organic extract was washed, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to 30 obtain the title compound (73).

Yield: 12 g (90%).

NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.14 (d, 1H), 6.65 (m, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H)

MS: m/e 231(M^+), 199 (M-32), 150 (M-80).

Example 63:

2-Bromo-5-hydroxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 74)

Compound(73) (12 g, 52.1 mmol) was added to 10% aqueous sulfuric acid (110 mL) at 0°C. An aqueous solution (40mL) of NaNO₂ (4.3 g, 62.32 mmol) was added dropwise, with stirring at 0-5°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. and then it was added to an ice cold aqueous solution of copper sulfate (156 g, 1L, 625 mmol) containing Cu₂O (6.8 g, 47.55 mmol). The resultant mixture was stirred at 0°C for 10min. It was diluted with water and extracted using EtOAc (3 x 500 mL). The organic extract was washed with water dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄), concentrated and purified using a silica gel column and 2% EtOAc in petroleum ether (60-80°C) as eluant to obtain the title compound(74).

Yield: 6.5 g (53%).

15 NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.5 (d, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 6.85 (m, 1H), 5.35 (bs, -OH), 3.95 (s, 3H).

MS: m/e: 231(M⁺), 198 (M-32).

Example 64:

2-Bromo-5-methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 75)

Compound(74) (6.5 g, 28.1 mmol) was dissolved in dry 1,4-dioxane (50 mL) under dry N₂ atmosphere. To this solution NaH (50%, 3.37 g, 70.20 mmol) was added in portions at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min at room temperature. Dimethyl sulfate (4 mL, 5.31 g, 40.48 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 1h. It was poured into ice water, acidified using 6N HCl and extracted using EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄), concentrated and purified using a silica gel column and 5% EtOAc in pet ether (60-80°C) as eluant to obtain the title compound(75).

Yield: 3.9 g (57%).

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.32 (d, 1H), 6.9 (m 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H).

MS: m/e 246(M+1), 215 (M-31).

Example 65:

2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzoic acid (Compound No. 76)

5

2-Chlorobenzoic acid (2 g, 12.7 mmol) was added with stirring at room temperature to a nitrating mixture (20 mL) prepared from 1:1 HNO₃ (70%) and H₂SO₄ (98%). It was stirred for 1h and poured into ice water. The title compound (76) obtained was filtered and dried.

10 Yield: 2.0 g (95%).

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.6 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H).

MS: m/e 200.9 (M-1).

Example 66:

15 2-Chloro-5-nitro-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 77)

2-Chloro-5-nitrobenzoic acid(76) (11 g, 54.5 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (100 mL). Concentrated H₂SO₄ (2 mL) was added slowly and the reaction mixture heated to reflux for 4h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue 20 was allowed to cool to room temperature. It was poured over crushed ice. The organic product was extracted using diethyl ether (2 x 200 mL). The organic extract was washed with water, 10% aqueous NaHCO₃, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to get the title compound(77).

Yield: 12 g (100 %).

25 NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.6 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 3.9 (s, 3H).

MS: m/e 214.9 (M-1).

Example 67:

5-Amino-2-chloro-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 78)

30

Compound(77) (12 g, 55.6 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of CHCl₃:MeOH (4:1) (50 mL) and subjected to hydrogenation using Pd-C as a catalyst (10%, 0.2 g) to furnish the title compound(78).

Yield: 10.1 g (95%).

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 6.8 (dd, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H).

MS: m/e 185.03 (M⁺).

5 Example 68:

2-Chloro-5-fluoro-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 79)

A solution of NaNO₂ (3.69 g, 53.4 mmol in 50 mL water) was added dropwise to a stirred suspension of methyl 5-amino-2-chlorobenzoate (78) (9g, 48.5 mmol) in HCl (10%, 90 mL), keeping the temperature between 0-5°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for ten minutes and a solution of fluoroboric acid (70%, excess) was added to the mixture. A precipitate of diazonium fluoroborate salt separated which was filtered, washed with water and dried. The pyrolysis of this salt was then carried out at 140°C for 15-20 min. The residue was purified using a silica gel column and 10% CHCl₃ in petroleum ether (60-80°C) as an eluent to furnish the title compound(79).

Yield: 2.8 g (30%).

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 3.95 (s, 3H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.55 (dd, 1H).

MS: m/e 189.99 (M+1).

20

Example 69:

2-Chloro-5-hydroxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 80)

Compound(78) (9 g, 48.5 mmol) was subjected to diazotization using NaNO₂ (4.5 g 48.5 mmol) in water (50 mL) and H₂SO₄ (10%, 100 mL) as described in example (61). Excess nitrous acid was neutralized with urea. The reaction mixture was poured into a suspension of CuSO₄.5H₂O (144 g, 577 mmol) and Cu₂O (5.22 g, 41.4 mmol) in water (900 mL) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min. at 0-5°C and was then extracted using diethyl ether (200 mL x 3). The organic extract was washed, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄), concentrated and purified using a silica gel column and 10% EtOAc in petroleum ether (60-80°C) as eluant to obtain the title compound(80).

Yield: 4 g (44%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 3.9 (s, 3H), 6.9 (dd, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.3 (t, 1H);

MS: m/e 187.93 (M+1).

5 Example 70:

2-Chloro-5-methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 81)

As described in example 64, compound(80) (4 g, 21.4 mmol) was subjected to methylation using NaH (50%, 1g), dry 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) as solvent and 10 dimethyl sulfate (5.4 g, 42.8 mmol). Purification using a silica gel column and 20% EtOAc in petroleum ether (60-80°C) as eluant afforded the title compound (81).

Yield: 4.1 g, (96%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 6.9 (dd, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.3 (t, 15 1H).

MS: m/e 202.93(M-1).

Example 71:

2-Chloro-5-dimethylamino-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 82)

20

Compound(76) (4 g, 19.8 mmol) from example 65 was subjected to hydrogenation (40 psi, Pd-C(10%, 50 mg) under methylating conditions using aqueous HCHO (40%, 8 mL) and HCOOH (100%, 8 mL) for 4h. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate concentrated to get the title compound (82).

25 Yield: 4 g (95%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 3.0 (s, 6H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.3 (t, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H).

MS: m/e 213 (M⁺).

30 Example 72:

2-Chloro-4-nitro-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 83)

2-Chloro-4-nitrobenzoic acid (50 g, 248 mmol) was subjected to methylation using methanol (500 mL) and H_2SO_4 (98%, 15 mL) according to the procedure described in the example 66 to obtain the title compound(83)

5 Example 73:

4-Amino-2-chloro-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 84)

Compound(83) (50 g, 232 mmol) was subjected to reduction as described in example 67 to obtain the title compound(84).

10 Yield: 40g (93%).

1HNMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 3.7 (s, 3H), 6.5 (dd, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H).

MS: m/e 186.06 (M^+).

Example 74:

15 2-Chloro-4-hydroxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 85)

Compound(84) (7.9 g, 42.5 mmol) suspended in 10% aqueous H_2SO_4 (80 mL) was reacted with $NaNO_2$ (3.5 g, 52.1 mmol in 35 mL water) as described in example 69. It was treated with a solution of $CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O$ (128 g, 513 mmol) and Cu_2O (5.5 g, 38.4 mmol) in water (800 mL) as described in the same procedure to obtain the title compound(85).

20 Yield: 2.5 g (31%).

1HNMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 3.9 (s, 3H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H).

MS: m/e 188.9 (M^+).

25

Example 75:

2-Chloro-4-methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 86)

To a solution of compound(85) (2.8g, 15 mmol) in dry dioxane (50 mL) was 30 added NaH (50%, 1.44g, 30mmol) and DMS(3.78g, 30 mmol). It was stirred at 60-65°C for 1h. It was poured into ice water and extracted with $EtOAc$ (100mLx2). The organic extract was washed with brine, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to obtain the title compound(86).

Yield: 2.5 g (83%)

NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.85 (d, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

MS: m/e 202.95 (M+1).

5

Example 76:

2-Chloro-4-cyano-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 87)

4-Amino-2-chloro-benzoic acid methyl ester (25 g, 72.7 mmol) was dissolved in 10% aqueous H₂SO₄ (150 mL) and the solution was cooled to 0°C. A solution of NaNO₂ (11.15 g, 16.88 mmol) in water (50 mL) was added dropwise maintaining the temperature between 0-5°C. The mixture was stirred for 10 min., excess nitrous acid was neutralized using a saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution. The resulting mixture was then added to a precooled (0-5°C) suspension of CuCN (13.87 g, 155 mmol) and KCN (10.07 g, 155 mmol) in water (200 mL). It was stirred for 10 min., then allowed to attain room temperature. It was stirred for 0.5h and finally heated on a steam bath for 0.5h. Excess saturated FeCl₃ solution was then added to the reaction mixture. It was extracted using EtOAc (200 mL x 3). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄), concentrated and purified using a silica gel column and CHCl₃:petroleum ether (60-80°C) (1:1) as eluant to obtain the title compound(87).

Yield: 12 g (84%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 4.0 (s, 3H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 1H).

25 MS: m/e: 196.88 (M+1).

Example 77:

4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 88)

30 Compound(84) (10 g, 54 mmol) was subjected to diazotisation, using HBr (48%, 16 mL, water 150 mL) and NaNO₂ (4.1 g, 59.4 mmol in 20 mL water) as described in example74. The diazonium salt formed was poured into a hot (70-80°C) solution of CuBr (4.25 g, 29.6 mmol) in HBr (48%, 5 mL, water 100

mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. It was extracted using diethyl ether (3 x 100 mL), processed and purified as described in example 74 to obtain the title compound(88).

- Yield: 8.0 g (59%).

5 $^1\text{H}\text{NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 3.95 (s, 3H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H).
 MS: m/e 249.8 (M-1).

Example 78:

4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzoic acid methyl ester (Compound No. 89)

10 Compound(78)(10 g, 54 mmol) was diazotized using the procedure and quantities of reagents as described in example 76 to get the title compound(89).

- Yield: 8.0 g (59%).

15 $^1\text{H}\text{NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 3.95 (s, 3H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H).
 MS: m/e 249.88 (M-1).

Example 79:

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(2-

20 methoxy-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 90)

Compound(7) (0.7 g, 2.2 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) was reacted with 2-Methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (1.13 g, 6.8 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.272 g) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(90).

25 Yield: 0.4 g (41%).
 $^1\text{H}\text{NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 2.1 (m, 2H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.64 (d, 1H), 3.67 (d, 1H), 3.95 (two singlets, 9H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.1 (t, 1H), 7.45 (t, 1H), 8.0 (d, 1H).
 MS: m/e 426.06 (M+1).

30

Example 80:

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 91)

Compound(90) (0.4 g 0.9 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (6 g, 52.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(91).

Yield: 0.1 g (22%).

5 mp: 212-213°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1650.

^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 4.04(m), 6.18 (s, 1H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 7.04 (m, 2H), 7.41 (t 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 12.99 (s, 1H).

MS: m/e 384.15 (M-1).

10 Analysis: C, 59.32 (58.87); H, 5.35 (5.88); N, 3.74 (3.26).

Example 81:

(+)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile. (Compound No. 92)

15

Compound(10) (0.7 g, 2.2 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was reacted with methyl 2-chloro-4-cyanobenzoate (0.885 g, 4.5 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.272 g) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(92).

Yield: 0.31 g (31%).

20 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 2.1 (m, 2H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.64 (d 1H), 3.67 (d, 1H), 3.95 (two singlets, 6H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d 1H), 8.3 (d, 1H).

MS: m/e 455.12 (M+1).

25 Example 82:

(+)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl- pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]benzonitrile (Compound No. 93)

30 Compound(92) (0.3g, 0.6 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (3g, 26.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(93).

Yield: 0.12 g (46%).

mp: 237-239°C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3450, 2210, 1650

^1H NMR (DMSO d_6): δ 13.0 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s 1H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 426.86 (M-1)

5 Analysis: $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$, C, 60.47 (60.60); H, 5.07 (4.62); N, 7.36 (6.42); Cl, 8.88 (8.13)

Example 83:

10 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 94)

15 Compound(10)(0.7 g, 2.2 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was reacted with methyl 4-bromo-2-chlorobenzoate (88) (1.13 g, 4.5 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.271 g, 11.3 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(94).

Yield: 0.3 g (27%).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.68 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets, 6H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.4 (t 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

20 MS: m/e 509.95 (M+1).

Example 84:

$(+)$ -*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 95)

25 Compound(94) (0.3g, 0.59 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (3g, 26.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(95).

Yield: 0.1 g (35%).

30 mp : 155-156 °C.

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1660.

¹HNMR (DMSO- d₆): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.8 (s, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 3H), 2.3 (m, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 482.9 (M+1).

5 Analysis: C₂₁H₁₉BrClNO₅.H₂O: C, 50.81 (50.69); H, 4.27 (4.25); N, (2.98 (2.81); Halogens (Cl + Br), 23.97 (23.18).

Example 85:

10 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 96)

Compound(7) (0.8 g, 2.58 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL) was reacted with ester(82) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.31 g, 12.9 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(96).

15 Yield: 0.150 g (12%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.68 (d, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.66 (m, 1H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 6.0 (s, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 3.0 (s, 6H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 471.08 (M-1).

20 Example 86:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-methylamino-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 97)

Compound (96) (0.25g, 0.53 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (2.5 g, 21.6 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(97).

Yield: 0.04 g, (17%).

MP: 208-210°C.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.75 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 2.8 (d, 3H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 431.42 (M+1).

Analysis: $C_{22}H_{23}ClN_2O_5 \cdot 3H_2O$ C, 54.83 (54.49); H, 5.58 (6.02); N, 5.33 (5.77).

Example 87:

5 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 98)

Compound(7) (1.0g, 3.2 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was reacted with methyl 2-chloro-4-methoxybenzoate(86) (1.29 g, 6.4 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.388 g, 16 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(98).

Yield: 0.28 g (19%).

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets, 6H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.7(dd, 1H), 3.45 (d, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.8 (d, 1H), 2.7 (d, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 460.23 (M+1).

Example 88:

20 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 99)

Compound(98) (0.25 g, 0.54mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (4.0 g, 34.6 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(99).

25 Yield: 0.1 g (44%).

mp: > 300°C

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1660.

1H NMR ($DMSO d_6$): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 6.9 (s 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 3.8 (d, 1H), 3.6 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.7 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 2H).

30 MS: m/e 416.22 (M-1).

Example 89:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 100)

5 Compound(7) (1.0g, 3.2 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was reacted with compound(79) (1.22 g, 6.4 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.388 g, 16 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(100).

Yield: 0.9 g (63%).

10 ^1H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.46(m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets 6H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.3(m, 1H), 2.8 (d, 1H), 2.6(m, 1H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 448.21 (M+1).

Example 90:

15 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 101)

20 Compound(100) (0.8 g, 1.78 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (8.0 g, 69.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(101).

Yield: 0.45 g (60%).

mp: 253-254°C

IR cm⁻¹: 3450, 1665.

25 ^1H NMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.8(m, 2H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 3.6 (m, 3H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 420.31 (M+1).

Analysis: C₂₁H₁₉ClFNO₅ C, 60.2 (60.08); H, 4.53 (4.56); N, 3.86 (3.34); Cl, 8.17 (8.44).

30

Example 91:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 102)

Compound(7) (1.0g, 3.2 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was reacted with compound (81) (1.3 g, 6.4 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 0.776 g, 16.0 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(102).

Yield: 0.8 g (54%).

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.4 (d, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.05 (two singlets 6H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.6 (d, 1H), 3.45 (d, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.0 (s, 1H), 2.8 (d, 1H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 460.36 (M +1).

10 Example 92:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 103)

and

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-

15 1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 104)

Compound(102) (0.75g, 1.63 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (8.0 g, 69.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compounds(103) and (104).

20

Compound (103)

Yield: 0.05 g (7%)

mp: 220-221°C

IR cm⁻¹: 3450, 1655.

25 ^1H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 12.6 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.7 (s, 3H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 430.19 (M-1).

Analysis: C₂₂H₂₂ClNO₆.2H₂O, C, 56.6 (56.47); H, 4.76 (5.60); N, 2.45 (2.99).

30

Compound (104):

Yield: 0.3 g (44%).

mp: 266-267°C

IR cm⁻¹: 3500, 1660.

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 3H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 416 (M-1).

5 Analysis: C₂₁H₂₀CINO₆.1/2H₂O, C, 59.48 (59.09); H, 4.88 (4.95); N, 3.53 (3.28); Cl, 8.0(8.3).

Example 93:

(+/-)-*trans*-1-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-4,6-dimethoxy-
10 phenyl]-ethanone (Compound No. 105)

Compound(2) (15 g, 53.4 mmol) was reacted with acetic anhydride (27.2 g, 269 mmol) in the presence of BF₃.Et₂O (37.9 g, 267 mmol) at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured onto crushed ice, 15 made basic using sat. Na₂CO₃ solution. It was extracted using CHCl₃ (200 mL x 3). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄), and concentrated. The solid obtained was treated with 5% aqueous NaOH (85 mL) at 55-60°C for 1h. It was treated with, ice water (100 mL), acetic acid (pH 5), then made basic using aqueous Na₂CO₃ until the precipitation of the product 20 was complete. Filtration afforded the title compound(105) which was washed with water and dried.

Yield: 9 g (54.5 %).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 5.98 (s, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 3.90 (d, 6H), 3.25 (dd, 1H), 3.1(t, 1H), 2.95 (d, 1H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.1 (t, 1H), 1.95 (t, 1H), 1.58 25 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 310 (M+1).

Example 94:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5,7-
30 dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 106)

Compound(105) (9 g, 29 mmol) in dry DMF (50 mL) was reacted methyl 2-chlorobenzoate (16.5 g, 96.7 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 6.99 g, 161.6 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(106).

Yield: 7.5 g (60%)

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.55-7.4 (m, 3H), 6.4 (d, 2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 3.95(s, 6H), 3.45 (t, 1H), 3.35-3.2 (m, 2H), 2.95 (d, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 1.6 (d, 2H).

5 MS: m/e 429.05 (M-1).

Example 95:

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Azidomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 107)

10

Et₃N (0.705 g, 7mmol) was added to a solution of compound(106) (1.5 g, 3.5 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) with stirring at (0-5°C), followed by a drop wise addition of methane sulfonyl chloride (0.479 g, 4.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was, then stirred for 30 min. in an ice-bath, poured into ice water, extracted with EtOAc (2 X100 mL), washed with, brine, then a saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to obtain a syrup. It was dissolved in DMF (25 mL) treated with NaN₃ (0.57 g, 8.7 mmol) and stirred for 2h at 60-70°C. The reaction mixture was poured onto crushed ice, extracted using CHCl₃ (100 mL x 3). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to obtain the title compound(107) which was subjected to purification by column chromatography using silica gel and EtOAc: pet ether (1:1).as eluant.

20 Yield: 0.6 g (37%).

IR cm⁻¹: 2160, 1640.

25 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.36-7.5 (m, 3H), 6.46 (d, 2H), 4.05 (hump, 1H), 4.05 (d, 6H), 3.45(two doublets, 1H), 3.3-3.1 (hump, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 2.43(m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.2 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 455.09 (M-1).

30 Example 96

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Aminomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 108)

Compound(107) (0.6 g, 1.6 mmol) and Ph₃P (0.414 g, 1.58 mmol) were dissolved in THF (10 mL) containing water (0.1 mL). The resultant solution was stirred for 12h. It was concentrated and the residue obtained was subjected to flash column chromatography using silica gel and 5% IPA +1% liquor ammonia in CHCl₃ as eluant to obtain the title compound(108).

5 Yield: 0.45 g (81%)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.6-7.45 (m, 4H), 6.45 (s, 2H), 4.0 (d, 6H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.08 (t, 1H), 2.75 (dd, 1H), 2.58 (d, 1H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).

10 MS: m/e 429.03 (M-1).

Example 97:

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Aminomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 109)

15 Compound(108) (0.45 g, 1.0 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (5.0 g, 43.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(109).

Yield: 0.25 g (62%)

20 mp: 218-219°C

IR cm⁻¹: 3450, 1660

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.7-7.5 (m, 4H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 5.8 (s, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.65 (m, 3H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.2 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 2H).

25 MS: m/e 400.95 (M-1).

Analysis: C₂₁H₂₁CIN₂O₄, C, 62.52 (62.92); H, 5.28 (5.28); N, 7.24 (6.99); Cl, 8.51 (8.84).

Example 98:

30 (+/-)-*trans*-{3-[2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl}-acetonitrile. (Compound No. 110)

Et₃N (0.352 g, 3.5 mmol) was added to a solution of compound(106) (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) with stirring at (0-5°C), followed by a drop wise addition of methane sulfonyl chloride (0.319 g, 2.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred for 30 min, at (0-5°C), diluted with CHCl₃ (100 mL), 5 washed with, water, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in isopropanol (20 mL) and treated with KCN (0.925 g, 14.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred at 80°C for 1h. Aqueous FeCl₃ was added to destroy excess KCN. It was basified with aqueous Na₂CO₃, extracted with EtOAc (100mL x 3), 10 washed with water, dried (anhy. Na₂SO₄), and concentrated. The crude obtained was purified using a silica gel column and 30% EtOAc +1% liq. ammonia in CHCl₃ as an eluent to obtain the title compound(110).

Yield: 0.5 g (49.5%)

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.55-7.35 (m, 3H), 6.45 (d, 2H), 4.05 (d, 6H), 15 3.9 (m, 1H), 3.1(t, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 1.8 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 437.9 (M-1).

Example 99:

20 (+/-)-*trans*-{3-[2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl}-acetonitrile. (Compound No. 111)

Compound(110) (0.45g,1.0 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (4.5 g, 39.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title 25 compound(111).

Yield: 0.35 g (85%)

mp: 107-108°C

IR cm⁻¹: 3400, 2300, 1650

¹HNMR (DMSO d₆): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 3H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 30 6.3 (s, 1H), 4.15 (d, 1H), 3.55(t, 1H), 3.35 (t, 1H), 2.8-2.4 (m, 4H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 1H)

MS: m/e 411 (M+1)

Analysis: $C_{22}H_{21}ClN_2O_4$, C, 64.22 (64.00); H, 4.74 (5.13); N, 6.54 (6.79); Cl, 8.93 (8.59).

Example 100:

5 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 112)

Compound(106), (0.7 g, 1.6 mmol) in $CHCl_3$ (20 mL) was treated with triethylamine (0.3 g, 2.8 mmol) and subsequently with methane sulfonyl chloride (0.28 g 2.4 mmol) as described in example 98. The sulfonyl ester obtained was reacted with imidazole (0.44 g, 6.5 mmol) to get the title compound(112).

Yield: 0.35 g (46%)

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.54-7.3 (m, 5H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.4 (d, 2H), 4.0 two singlets 6H, 3.9 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 15 3H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 1.9 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 480.04 (M+1).

Example 101:

20 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 113)

A mixture of compound(112) (0.3 g, 0.625 mmol) and pyridine hydrochloride (3.0 g, 26.0 mmol) was heated as described in example 9 to get the title compound (113).

25 Yield: 0.15 g (53%)

mp: 249-250°C

IR cm^{-1} : 3500, 1670

1H NMR ($DMSO d_6$): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 4H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.45-6.3 (d, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 1H).

30 MS: m/e 451.96

Analysis: $C_{24}H_{22}ClN_3O_4$, C, 63.97 (63.79); H, 5.10 (4.91); N, 8.96 (9.30); Cl, 7.99 (7.85).

Example 102:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[2-Chloro-phenyl-8-(2-mercaptomethyl-1-methyl- pyrrolidin-3-yl)]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 114).

5 Compound(106) (1.0g, 2.3 mmol) in CHCl_3 (20 mL) was treated with triethylamine (0.3 g, 2.8 mmol) and subsequently with methane sulfonyl chloride (0.319g, 2.8 mmol) as described in example 98. The sulfonyl ester obtained was reacted with thiourea (0.7 g, 9.2mmol) to get the title compound(114).

10 Yield: 0.6 g, (58.5%)
 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.6-7.4 (m, 4H), 6.4 (d, 2H), 4.6-4.3 (m, 4H), 4.0 (two singlets 6H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.1(m, 1H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 3H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.0 (m, 2H).
 MS: m/e 444 (M-1).

15 Example 103:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-mercaptomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 115).

20 Compound(114) (0.6g, 1.3 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (6.0 g, 52.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound (115).

Yield: 0.15 g (28%)

mp: 205-206°C

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 1650.

25 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 3.7 (t, 1H), 3.6 (t, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.1 (m, 1H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.3 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 418.05 (M+1)

Analysis: $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \text{H}_2\text{O}$, C, 59.43 (59.08); H, 5.58 (4.95); N, 3.7

30 (3.28).

Example 104:

1-Benzyl-1-methyl-4-oxo-piperidinium bromide (Compound No. 116)

To a solution of 1-methyl-4-piperidinone (15 g, 13.2 mmol) in dry acetone (100 mL) was added 1-bromomethylbenzene (24.9 g, 17.4 mmol) dropwise. It was stirred for 3h. The title compound (116) separated which was filtered, washed with dry acetone and dried.

5 Yield: 35 g (93 %)

Example 105:

1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-4-piperidone (Compound No. 117)

10 Anhy. K_2CO_3 was added to a solution of 4-methoxyaniline (1.0 g, 8.1 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) followed by a dropwise addition of a solution of compound(116) (2.77g, 9.8 mmol) in water (3.0 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 100°C for 1h. It was allowed to cool to room temperature, poured into ice water (100 mL) and extracted using EtOAc (50mL x 3). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to get the title compound (117).

15 Yield: 1.58 g (79%)

1HNMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 6.95 (d, 2H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.45 (t, 4H), 2.6 (t, 4H).

20 MS: m/e 205 (M^+).

Example 106:

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridine (Compound No. 118)

25

Compound(117) (19.0 g, 9.2 mmol) was added to a solution of 1,3,5-trimethoxy benzene (21.8 g, 13.0 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (50 mL) at room temperature. HCl gas was bubbled through the reaction mixture for 1h, slowly raising the temperature up to 90°C. Acetic acid was removed under reduced pressure and the semisolid residue was poured over crushed ice (300 g). The resulting solution was made basic using an aqueous 50% $NaOH$ solution. The precipitated solid was filtered, washed with water and dried. The solid was added slowly to boiling methanol, stirred for fifteen minutes and filtered to

remove traces of trimethoxy benzene and the filtrate was concentrated to get the title compound(118)

Yield: 30 g (91%)

¹HNMR: (DMSO d₆): δ 6.97 (d, 2H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 6.15 (s, 2H), 5.6 (s, 1H), 5.385 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 9H), 3.4 (t, 2H), 2.45(bs, 2H).

MS: m/e 355 (M-1).

Example 107:

1-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-(2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-3-ol.

10 (Compound No. 119)

Compound(118) (15 g, 4.2 mmol) was subjected to hydroboration using NaBH₄ (2.7 g, 7.1 mmol) and BF₃.Et₂O (12.6 g, 8.87 mmol) in THF (50 mL). Excess diborane was destroyed by the addition of water. Concentrated HCl 15 (15 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 50-55°C for 1h. It was cooled to room temp. The resulting mixture, was made basic (pH 12-14) using an aqueous 50% NaOH solution. 30% H₂O₂ (9 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 50-55°C for 1h. The reaction mixture was processed as described in example 2 to obtain the title compound(119).

20 Yield: 9.5 g (60.2%)

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.0 (d, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 6.2 (s, 2H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 3.85(3s, 9H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.65 (d, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.7(m, 1H), 2.6(m 2H), 1.6(m, 2H).
MS: m/e 374 (M+1).

25 Example 108:

(+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 4-(3-acetyl-2-hydroxy-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-3-yl ester (Compound No. 120)

Compound(119) (0.5 g, 1.3 mmol) was subjected to acylation using BF₃. Et₂O 30 (0.82 mL, 0.95 g, 6.7 mmol) and acetic anhydride (0.68 g, 6.7 mmol) according to the procedure described in the example 6 to obtain the title compound(120).

Yield: 0.15 g (25%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.1 (d, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 5.8 (m, 1H), 3.95(two singlets, 6H), 3.8(m, 2H), 3.0-2.8(m, 2H), 2.7(s, 3H), 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.9 (s, 3H). MS: m/e 443 (M-1).

5 Example 109:

(+/-)-*trans*-1-{2-Hydroxy-3-[3-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl}-ethanone. (Compound No. 121)

10 Compound(120) (0.25 g, 0.5 mmol) was subjected to hydrolysis for 30 minutes using aqueous NaOH (2.5%, 2.0 mL) as given in example 7, to obtain the title compound(121).

Yield: 0.2 g (88%).

15 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.95 (d, 2H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 6.0 (1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 3.95 (two singlets, 6H), 3.85(m, 1H), 3.8(s, 3H), 3.55 (d, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.55(m, 1H), 1.7 (m, 2H).
MS: m/e 401 (M-1).

Example 110:

20 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 122)

Compound(121) (2.0 g, 5.0 mmol) in dry DMF (25 mL) was reacted with methyl 2-chlorobenzoate (2.55 g, 15 mmol) in the presence of NaH (50%, 1.19 g, 25 mmol) as described in example 8, to obtain the title compound(122).

25 Yield: 1.8 g (69%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.8 (m, 4H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 6.9 (m, 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 6.46 (s 1H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 6H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 2.75(m, 1H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 1.75 (m, 2H).

30 MS: m/e 521 (M-1).

Example 111:

(+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 3-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester
(Compound No. 123)

5

Compound(122) (1.7 g, 3.2 mmol) was subjected to ring contraction as described in example 3 using methane sulfonyl chloride (0.448 g, 0.3 mL, 3.9 mmol), Et₃N (0.66 g, 0.95 mL, 6.5 mmol) and anhy. sodium acetate (1.06 g, 13 mmol) to furnish the title compound(123).

10 Yield: 1.2 g (66%).

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.5 (d, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 7.3 (t, 1H), 7.1 (t, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 6.65 (d, 2H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.12 (s, 3H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 1.75 (s, 3H).

15 MS: m/e 565.67 (M+1).

Example 112:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 124)

20

Compound(123) (1.1g, 1.94 mmol) was hydrolyzed for 1h using 2% methanolic NaOH (10 mL) at 50°C, to get the title compound(124). The workup process is as described in example 4.

Yield: 0.7 g (69%).

25 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 6.65 (m, 2H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 6H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.4(t, 1H), 2.4-2.1 (m, 2H).

MS: m/e 522.53 (M+1).

30

Example 113:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 125)

Compound(124) (0.7 g, 1.3 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (10.5 g, 9.0 mmol) as described in example 9 to obtain the title compound(125).

Yield: 0.03 g (5%).

5 mp: 212-213°C

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.25 (m, 3H), 6.77 (d, 2H), 6.7 (d, 2H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 3.65 (d, 1H), 3.45 (d, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 2.6-2.3 (m, 2H), 1.65 (d, 1H), 0.8 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 480.17 (M+1).

10

Example 114:

(+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 4-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-methyl-piperidin-3-yl ester (Compound No. 126)

15 To a solution of compound(106) (3.35 g, 7.79 mmol) in dry CHCl_3 (25 mL) was added acetic anhydride (1.76 g, 17.43 mmol) at room temperature with stirring, followed by the addition of dimethylamino pyridine (0.033 g 1% w/w). The mixture was stirred for 0.5h. It was poured into ice water (50 mL), basified using a saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution and extracted using CHCl_3 (100 mL x 3). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The oil obtained was purified using a silica gel column and 0.1% MeOH +1% ammonia in CHCl_3 as eluent to get the title compound(126).

20 Yield: 3.33 g (89.7%)

25 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.6 (dd, 1H), 7.42 (t, 2H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 6H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.22 (d, 1H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H), 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.7 (s, 3H).

MS: m/e 472 (M+1), 412 (M-60).

Example 115:

30 (+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 4-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-cyano-piperidin-3-yl ester (Compound No. 127)

To compound(126) (2.9 g, 0.615 mmol) in dry CHCl_3 (40 mL) at 0°C was added cyanogen bromide (2.1 g, 1.979 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8h. It was poured into water (100 mL) and extracted with CHCl_3 (100 mL x 3). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The solid residue obtained was purified using a silica gel column and 2% IPA +1% liquor ammonia in CHCl_3 as eluant to obtain the title compound(127).

5 Yield: 2.218 g (75%)

IR cm^{-1} : 3400, 2220, 1740, 1640

10 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.52 (m, 4H), 6.45 (two doublets, 2H), 5.68 (m, 1H), 4.02 (s, 7H), 3.6 (m, 3H), 3.1 (t, 1H), 2.9 (t, 1H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 1.7 (s, 3H).
MS: m/e 483.3 (M+1), 423 (M-60).

Example 116:

15 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(3-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one (Compound No. 128)

20 Compound(127) (2g, 0.414 mmol) was stirred with H_3PO_4 (6N, 50 mL) at 100°C for 1.5h. The solution was cooled to room temperature and poured onto ice (~100 g). It was made basic using a saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 solution and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4), and concentrated. The crude obtained was purified using a silica gel column and 10% methanol +1% ammonia in CHCl_3 as eluant to furnish the title compound(128).

25 Yield: 0.87 g (50.5%)

^1H NMR ($\text{CDCl}_3 + \text{DMSO } d_6$): δ 7.5 (dd, 1H), 7.25 (m, 3H), 6.28 (two singlets, 2H), 4.15 (s, 1H), 3.8 (two singlets, 6H), 3.2 (m, 3H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 2.05 (m, 1H).

MS: m/e 416 (M+1), 397 (M-18), 380 (M-36).

30

Example 117:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(3-hydroxy-1-propyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 129).

A mixture of compound(128) (0.871 g, 0.209 mmol), n-propyl bromide (0.335 g, 0.272 mmol) and anhydrous K_2CO_3 (1.15 g, 0.833 mmol) in dry DMF (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2h. The reaction mixture was treated with water and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic extract was 5 washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude obtained was purified on a silica gel column using a mixture of 1% MeOH + 1% ammonia in $CHCl_3$ as eluant to get the title compound(129).
 Yield: 0.53 g (57.4 %)
 1HNMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 6.42 (two doublets 2H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 3.98 (two singlets, 6H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.05 (s, 1H), 2.5 (s, 3H), 2.1 (m, 3H), 1.62 (d, 2H), 0.92 (t, 3H).
 MS: m/e 458.4 (M+1), 440 (M-18), 428 (M-29).

Example 118:

15 (+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 3-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester (Compound No. 131)

Methane sulfonyl chloride (0.178 g, 0.155 mmol) was added to a mixture of compound(129) (0.55 g, 0.12 mmol) and triethylamine (1 mL) in $CHCl_3$ (10 mL), with stirring, at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1h. It was poured carefully into a cold saturated aqueous solution of Na_2CO_3 . The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted using $CHCl_3$ (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to obtain compound (+/-)-*trans*-25 Methanesulfonic acid 4-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-propyl-piperidin-3-yl ester (130). It was dissolved in dry IPA at 80-90°C and anhy. $NaOAc$ (0.49 g, 1.673 mmol) was added. It was stirred for 2.5h at 80-90°C. The mixture was allowed to attain room temperature and poured into ice water (100 mL). It was basified using a sat. aq. Na_2CO_3 30 solution. It was extracted using EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic extract was washed with water, dried (anhy. Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The oily residue was purified using a silica gel column and 1%IPA + 1% ammonia in $CHCl_3$ as eluant to obtain the title compound(131).

Yield: 0.2 g (33.8%)

¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.5 (m, 4H), 6.45 (s, 2H), 4.02 (two singlets, 8H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 2.25 (m, 4H), 1.65 (m, 7H), 0.9 (t, 3H).

MS: m/e 500.4 (M+1), 440.0 (M-60).

5

Example 119:

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 132)

10 Compound(131) (0.2 g, 0.04 mmol) was subjected to hydrolysis using a 1% methanolic NaOH solution (10 mL) according to the procedure in example 4 to get the title compound(132).

Yield: 0.17 g (92.8%)

15 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.7 (dd, 1H), 7.48 (m, 3H), 6.48 (two singlets, 2H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.0 (two singlets, 6H), 3.66 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.1 (bs, 1H), 2.8 (m, 1H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 3H), 1.6 (m, 2H), 0.9 (t, 3H).

MS: m/e 458.4 (M+1), 426.4 (M-32).

Example 120:

20 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one. (Compound No. 133)

Following the procedure in example 9, compound(132) (0.155g, 0.033 mmol) was demethylated using pyridine hydrochloride (2.0g, 1.73 mmol) to obtain 25 the title compound(133).

Yield: 0.046 g (31.6%)

mp: 94-96°C

IR cm⁻¹: 3000, 1650

15 ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.61 (dd, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 6.45 (s, 3H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 3H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.68 (m, 2H), 0.95 (t, 3H).

MS: m/e 430.5 (M+1), 412.4 (M-18).

The efficacy of the present compounds in inhibiting the activity of cyclin-dependent kinases can be determined by a number of pharmacological assays well known in the art, such as described below or, for example, in Losiewics, M. D., et al. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1994, 201, 589.

5 The kinases, cyclins, and substrates used in the *in vitro* kinase assay can be proteins isolated from mammalian cells, or alternatively, they can be proteins produced recombinantly. The exemplified pharmacological assays which follow hereinbelow have been carried out with the compounds of the present invention and their salts.

10

CDK4/Cyclin D1 Kinase Assay and CDK2/Cyclin E Kinase Assay

The assays measure phosphorylation of retinoblastoma protein (Rb) by CDK4
15 or CDK2 upon activation by cyclin D1 or cyclin E, respectively, through the transfer of (γ^{32} P)-phosphate from γ^{32} P-ATP in a 96-well filter plate assay.

Materials:

CDK4 or CDK2 was coexpressed with cyclin D1 or cyclin E, respectively, by a
20 baculovirus expression system in insect cells. For this, 1×10^7 Sf9 cells were coinjected with baculoviruses containing human CDK-4 or 2 and cyclin D1 or E genes and after 72 hours cells were lysed in 500 μ l of a lysis buffer (50 mM HEPES (pH 7.5), 10mM MgCl₂, 1mM DTT, 5 μ g/ml of aprotinin, 5 μ g/ml of leupeptin, 0.1 mM NaF, 0.2 mM phenylmethylsulphonyl fluoride (PMSF), and 25 sodium orthovanadate). Centrifuged lysate was purified on a GST- sepharose column. Purity of the proteins was checked by SDS-PAGE followed by western blots using specific antibodies (Santacruz Biotec, USA) to CDK4 or CDK2.

30 GST-retinoblastoma (Rb) (aa 776-928) fusion protein is expressed in the bacteria *E.coli* and purified by GSH-Sepharose affinity chromatography. The GST-Rb bound to these beads served as the substrate in the assay.

Readout

Quantitation was by scintillation detection of (³²P)-GST-Rb in 96-well filter plates using Top Count scintillation 96-well counter (Packard, USA).

5 Procedure:

The CDK 4 or CDK 2 enzyme assay was run in 96-well format using Millipore Multiscreen filtration plates. All assay steps took place in a single filter plate (Unifilter plates, Packard, USA). The filtration wells were pre-wet with kinase buffer (100 µl/well) and the solution was then removed by the application of 10 vacuum, with the filter plate on a vacuum manifold and the vacuum on. 50 µl of GST-Rb bound to GSH-Sepharose beads in kinase buffer (0.5 µg GST-Rb/50 µl) was added to each well and vacuum was applied to removed the buffer. A further 25 µl of a reaction mix containing ATP (cold + hot) and phosphatase inhibitors diluted in kinase buffer were added to each well, 15 followed by the addition of test compound (4X final concentration in kinase buffer) or kinase buffer (control) in an additional 25 µl volume. Finally 50 µl (100 ng) of human CDK-4/D1 or CDK-2/E enzyme in kinase buffer was added to each well to initiate the reaction. The reaction was incubated for 30 min at 30°C. After the reaction was complete, vacuum was applied and the plate was 20 washed with the wash buffer (TNEN buffer) three times. The filter plate was air-dried and placed in a Multiscreen adapter plate. To each well, 30 µl Packard Microscint - O cocktail was added and the plate was covered with a Top-Seal A film. The plate was counted in a Packard Top Count Scintillation Counter for 10 min. Flavopiridol was used as a standard inhibitor in all the 25 experiments.

The concentration of compound at which 50% of phosphokinase activity of CDK4-cyclin D1 and CDK2-cyclin E was inhibited (IC₅₀) was calculated for representative compounds described in the Examples. The results are 30 indicated in Table 1.

Table 1:

NO	COMPOUND NO	IC ₅₀ (μ M)		Ratio of IC ₅₀ CDK2/E:CDK4/D1
		CDK4:CYCLIN D1	CDK2:CYCLIN E	
1	67	0.13	4.25	32.7
2	31	0.28	8.75	31.2
3	54	0.08	6.00	75.0
4	Flavopiridol	0.04	0.18	4.5

The results indicate that the compounds have significant inhibitory effects
5 against CDK4/cyclin D1 and CDK2/cyclin E with greater selectivity towards
CDK4-D1.

In vitro cell proliferation and cytotoxicity assays:

10 Exponentially growing cultures of ten human cancerous cell lines (HL-60 Promyelocytic Leukemia, PC-3 Prostate, H-460 Lung, MDA-MB-231 Breast, MCF-7 Breast, HeLa Cervix, Colo-205 Colon, H9 Lymphoma (T Cells), U-937 Histiocytic Lymphoma (monocytes) and CaCO-2 Colon) obtained from NCCS, Pune, India were used. The *in vitro* cell proliferation (NCI, USA protocol) and
15 cytotoxicity assays were carried out using standard procedures viz. ³H-Thymidine uptake and MTS assay, respectively (For ³H-Thymidine uptake: Cell Biology, A Laboratory Handbook, 1998, Vol 1 Ed Julio E. Celis, and For MTS assay: Promega Protocol, USA, 2000). In the ³H-Thymidine uptake assay, cells were harvested after 72 hours onto GF/B unifilter plates (Packard, USA) using a Packard Filtermate Universal harvester and the plates were counted on a Packard TopCount 96-well liquid scintillation counter. The concentration of compound at which 50% of proliferative activity was inhibited (IC₅₀) and the degree of toxicity of compound were calculated for representative compounds described in the Examples. The results are
20 indicated in Table 2 below.

25

Table 2:

NO	COMPOUND NO	IC ₅₀ (μ M)						U-937 Histiocytic lymphoma (monocytes)
		HeLa Cervix	MCF-7 Breast	PC-3 Prostate	MDAMB-231 Breast	H460 Lung		
1	12	0.1-0.5	0.5-1	0.5-1	0.5-1	5.0-10	0.1-1	
		++	NT	++	NT	NT	+	
2	17	0.1-1	0.5-1	1.0-10	0.1	>10	0.1-1	
		+	+	NT	NT	NT	+	
3	101	0.01-1	0.01-1	0.01-1	0.01-1	>10	<0.1	
		++	NT	++	NT	NT	+	
4	104	>10	>10	1.0-10	>10	NA	1.0-10	
		NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	
5	Flavopiridol	0.1-0.5	0.5	0.05-0.1	0.1	0.05	0.1	
		+++	+	++	++	+	++	

5

NA: not active \leq 10 μ MNT: not toxic \leq 30%

+ : 30-50% toxic

++ : 50-70% toxic

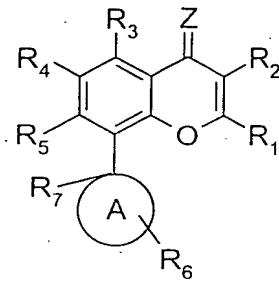
10 +++: above 70% toxic.

15

We Claim:

a. A compound of general formula (I), a prodrug, tautomeric form, stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically acceptable solvate or polymorph thereof

5



(I)

wherein

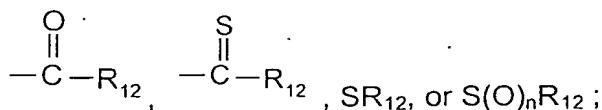
R₁ is aryl, heterocycle, NR₉R₁₀, OR₁₁ or SR₁₁;

10 R₂ is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, OR₁₁, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR₉R₁₀ or SR₁₁;

R₃, R₄ and R₅ are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, halogen, OR₁₁, arylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkoxy carbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, NR₉R₁₀, SR₁₁, arylalkylthio, -SO₂-alkyl, SO₂-aryl,

15 SO₂NR₉R₁₀, aryl and heterocycle;

R₆ is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, hydroxyl, NR₉R₁₀, alkyloxy, alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy,



20 R₇ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkylcarbonyl or arylcarbonyl;

R₈ is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy, carboxamide, sulphonamide, NR₉R₁₀ or OR₁₁;

R₉ and R₁₀ are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, acyl, heterocycle, carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl,

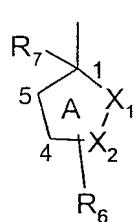
25 heterocyclocarbonyl, carboxamide and sulphonamide;

R₁₁ is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy or alkoxy carbonyl;

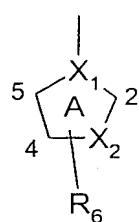
R_{12} is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, aryl, NR_9R_{10} , OR_9 or heterocycle;
 Z is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, or NR_8 ; provided that when Z is an oxygen atom, R_1 is other than OR_{11} or SR_{11} ;
 n is an integer of 1 or 2;

5 A is a 5- to 7- membered ring; wherein:

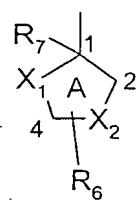
(I) the 5-membered ring is saturated or unsaturated and represented by any one of the general structures (i) to (v);



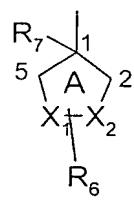
(i)



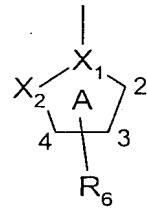
(ii)



(iii)



(iv)



(v)

10

wherein X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from: a carbon atom and a heteroatom selected from: an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, $S(O)_p$, a nitrogen atom, provided that at least one of X_1 and X_2 is a heteroatom, and
 15 wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R_{13} , wherein R_{13} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$;

R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one carbon atom ring member;

20 R_{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, NR_9R_{10} , halogen, $-SH$, $-S-alkyl$, $-S-aryl$, heterocycle or aryl;

R_7 , R_9 and R_{10} are as defined above;

p is an integer of 1 or 2

m is an integer of 0 to 6

25 with the provisos that :

(a) in case of general structures (i) to (iv), when Z is an oxygen atom, X_2 is NR_{13} , wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl or aryl, and X_1 is a carbon atom, then R_6 is other than hydrogen or a substituent on the ring

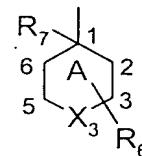
member at position 5 selected from: hydroxyl, C₁-C₄-alkyloxy, C₁-C₄-alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR₉R₁₀;

(c) in general structure (iv), when Z is an oxygen atom, X₁ is NR₁₃, wherein R₁₃ is hydrogen, alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkanoyl or aryl and X₂ is a carbon atom, then R₆ is other than hydrogen or a substituent on the ring member at position 2 selected from: hydroxyl, C₁-C₄-alkyloxy, C₁-C₄-alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR₉R₁₀; or

(c) when either X₁ or X₂ is a heteroatom, or both X₁ and X₂, are heteroatoms, and A is unsaturated, there is no double bond between ring members at positions 1 and 2 or 1 and 5;

(d) in case of general structure (v), when S(O)_p is at position 5, then R₆ is other than hydrogen;

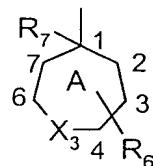
15 (II) the 6-membered ring is a saturated ring of the general structure (vi):



(vi)

wherein X₃ is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, S(O)_p, or a nitrogen atom, 20 wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R₁₃, wherein R₁₃ is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, -SO₂R₁₀ and -CO-(CH₂)_m-R₁₄; R₆ is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one ring member at any of positions 2, 3, 5 or 6; with the proviso that when Z is an oxygen atom and X₃ is NR₁₃ wherein R₁₃ 25 is hydrogen, alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkanoyl or aryl, then R₆ is other than hydrogen or a substituent at position 2 or 6 of A selected from: hydroxyl, C₁-C₄-alkyloxy, C₁-C₄-alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR₉R₁₀; and R₇, R₉, R₁₀, R₁₄, p and m are as defined above; and

(III) the 7-membered ring is a saturated ring of the general structure (vii);



(vii)

5 wherein X_3 is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, $S(O)_p$, or a nitrogen atom, wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R_{13} , wherein R_{13} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$; R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one ring member at any of positions 2, 3, 4, 6 or 10 7 of A; with the proviso that when Z is an oxygen atom and X_3 is NR_{13} , wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl or aryl, then R_6 is other than hydrogen or a substituent at position 7 of A selected from: hydroxyl, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxy, C_1-C_4 -alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy and NR_9R_{10} ; and R_7 , R_9 , R_{10} , R_{14} , p and m are as defined above.

15

2. A compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein A is a saturated or unsaturated 5-membered ring of the general structure (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v).

20

3. A compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 2, wherein the ring A is saturated.

25 4. A compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 2 or claim 3, wherein X_2 is NR_{13} , where R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl or acyl.

5. A compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein X_1 is a carbon atom.

6. A compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein A is a 6-membered ring of the general structure (vi) and X_3 is NR_{13} , where R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl or acyl.

5 7. A compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein A is a 7-membered ring of the general structure (vii) and X_3 is NR_{13} , where R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl or acyl.

10 8. A compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_{13} is CH_3 .

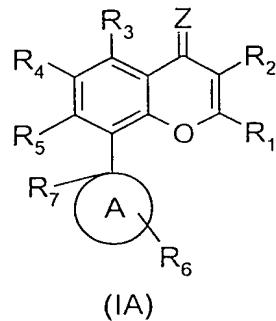
9. A compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_6 is alkyl.

15 10. A compound of the general formula (I) according to claim 9, wherein R_6 is hydroxy(C_1 - C_4)-alkyl.

11. A compound of the general formula (I) according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_7 is hydrogen

20

12. A compound of the general formula (IA) a prodrug, tautomeric form, stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically acceptable solvate or polymorph thereof



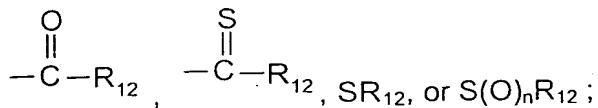
25 wherein

R_1 is aryl, heterocycle, NR_9R_{10} , OR_{11} or SR_{11} ;

R_2 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heterocycle, OR_{11} , halogen, cyano, nitro, NR_9R_{10} or SR_{11} ;

R_3 , R_4 and R_5 are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, halogen, OR_{11} , arylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkoxy carbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, carboxy, cyano, nitro, NR_9R_{10} , SR_{11} , arylalkylthio, $-SO_2$ -alkyl, SO_2 -aryl, $SO_2NR_9R_{10}$, aryl and heterocycle;

5 R_6 is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, hydroxyl, NR_9R_{10} , alkyloxy, alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxy,



R_7 is hydrogen, alkyl, alkylcarbonyl or arylcarbonyl;

10 R_8 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy, carboxamide, sulphonamide, NR_9R_{10} or OR_{11} ;

R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, acyl, heterocycle, carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, heterocyclocarbonyl, carboxamide and sulphonamide;

15 R_{11} is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy or alkoxy carbonyl;

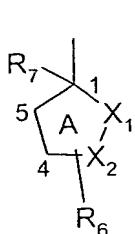
R_{12} is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, aryl, NR_9R_{10} , OR_9 or heterocycle;

Z is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, or NR_8 ;

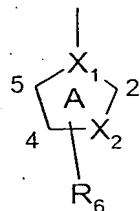
n is an integer of 1 or 2;

A is a saturated 5- membered ring represented by any one of the general

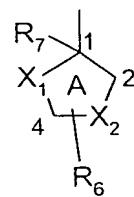
20 structures (i) to (v);



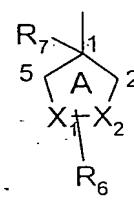
(i)



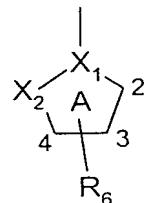
(ii)



(iii)



(iv)



(v)

25 wherein X_1 and X_2 are each independently selected from: a carbon atom and a heteroatom, wherein the heteroatom is selected from: an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, and a nitrogen atom, provided that at least one of X_1 and X_2 is

a heteroatom and wherein the nitrogen atom is at least monosubstituted by R_{13} , wherein R_{13} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, lower alkenyl, aryl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylcarbonyl, $-SO_2R_{10}$ and $-CO-(CH_2)_m-R_{14}$;

R_6 is hydrogen or a substituent as defined above on at least one carbon atom

5 ring member;

R_7 , R_9 and R_{10} are as defined above;

R_{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, NR_9R_{10} , halogen, $-SH$, $-S$ -alkyl, $-S$ -aryl, a heterocycle or aryl; and m is an integer of 0 to 6.

10 13. A compound of the general formula (I) according to any of claims 1 to 11, or a compound of the general formula (IA) according to claim 12, wherein R_2 is hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, NR_9R_{10} , wherein R_9 and R_{10} are as defined above, or OR_{11} , wherein R_{11} is hydrogen or alkyl; R_3 and R_5 are each independently selected from: hydrogen and OR_{11} , wherein R_{11} is hydrogen, 15 alkyl, acyl or aryl; R_4 is hydrogen; Z is an oxygen atom, a sulphur atom, or NR_8 , wherein R_8 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, carbonylalkoxy, carboxamide, NR_9R_{10} or OR_{11} , wherein R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from: hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, acyl, a heterocycle, carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, carboxamide and sulphonamide, and R_{11} is selected from: hydrogen, alkyl 20 and acyl.

14. A compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 11 and 13, or a compound of the general formula (IA) according to claim 12 or 25 claim 13, wherein R_1 is aryl or heterocycle; R_2 is hydrogen; at least one of R_3 and R_5 is OR_{11} , wherein R_{11} is hydrogen or alkyl; R_4 is hydrogen; R_6 is hydroxymethyl, alkoxy methyl or alkylcarbonyloxymethyl; R_7 is hydrogen; and Z is an oxygen atom.

30 15. A compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 11, 13 or 14, or a compound of general formula (IA) according to any one of claims 12 to 14, wherein R_1 is aryl or heteroaryl, unsubstituted or at least monosubstituted by a group selected from: halogen, hydroxyl, nitro and amino

16. A compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 11, 13 to 15, or a compound of general formula (IA) according to any one of claims 12 to 15, wherein R_1 is phenyl, unsubstituted, monosubstituted or disubstituted by a group or groups selected from: halogen, hydroxyl, nitro and 5 amino

17. A compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of the preceding claims, which is:

10 $(+/-)$ -*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;
 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;
 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-15 pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;
 $(-)$ -*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;
 $(-)$ -*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

20 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;
 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;
 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-25 dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;
 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-5-hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-methoxy-chromen-4-one;
 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

30 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;
 $(+)$ -*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5-hydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-7-methoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-iodo-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

5. (+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-iodo-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

10 (10) (+)-*trans*-2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (15) (+)-*trans*-2-(2,6-Difluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2,6-Difluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

20 (20) (+/-)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

(+)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

25 (25) (+)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

30 (30) (+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

5 (+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-phenyl-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-phenyl-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-10 thiophen-2-yl-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-thiophen-2-yl-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-4-[5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-3-methyl-benzonitrile;

15 (+)-*trans*-4-[8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-3-methyl-benzonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-20 1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

25 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-30 pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methyl-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methyl-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-nitro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

5 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-nitro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

10 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-5-nitrophenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-pyridin-3-yl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-nitrophenyl)-4H-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(4-nitrophenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(4-Aminophenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

20 (+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-5,7-Dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-chromen-4-one;

25 (+)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

(+)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzonitrile;

(+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

30 (+)-*trans*-2-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-methylamino-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxy
methyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-
pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

5 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-
methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-
pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-
10 methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methoxy-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-
pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-
methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

15 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-5-methoxy-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-
1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-1-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-4,6-dimethoxy-
phenyl]-ethanone;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(3-hydroxy-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-5,7-
20 dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Azidomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-
dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Aminomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-
dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

25 (+/-)-*trans*-8-(2-Aminomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-
dihydroxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-3-{{2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-
methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl}-acetonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-{3-[2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-
30 methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl}-acetonitrile;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-
yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-1-
methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-[2-Chloro-phenyl-8-(2-mercaptomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-mercaptomethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

5 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-[3-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-pyrrolidin-4-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*- Acetic acid 3-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

10 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-[2-hydroxymethyl-1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*- Acetic acid 4-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-methyl-piperidin-3-yl ester;

15 (+/-)-*trans*- Acetic acid 4-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-cyano-piperidin-3-yl ester;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(3-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-[3-hydroxy-1-propyl-piperidin-4-yl]-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

20 (+/-)-*trans*-Acetic acid 3-[2-(2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-4-oxo-4H-chromen-8-yl]-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl ester;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-5,7-dimethoxy-chromen-4-one;

25 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-propyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-nitro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-4-nitro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

30 (+/-)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

(+/-)-*trans*-3-Bromo-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(4-Amino-2-chloro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

5 (+/-)-*trans*-2-(2-Bromo-4-fluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(4-Amino-2-bromo-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one;

(+/-)-*trans*-4-Chloro-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

10 (+/-)-*trans*-4-Bromo-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-benzoic acid;

(+/-)-*trans*-4-Bromo-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

15 (+/-)-*trans*-4-Chloro-3-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

(+/-)-*trans*-3-Chloro-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

(+/-)-*trans*-3-Bromo-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

20 (+/-)-*trans*-3-Bromo-4-[5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-4H-chromen-2-yl]-N-hydroxy-benzamide;

or

(+/-)-*trans*-2-(2,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-5,7-dihydroxy-8-(2-hydroxymethyl-1-methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-chromen-4-one

25 18. The use of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17, for the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of cyclin-dependent kinases.

30 19. The use of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17, for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of proliferative disorders.

20. The use of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17, for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of cancer.

5 21. The use of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17, for the manufacture of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of: degenerative disorders, mycotic infections, viral infections, parasitic diseases, dermatological disorders, or nephrological disorders.

10 22. The use of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17 as an insecticide.

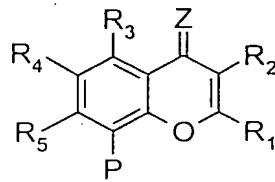
23. The use of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17 in agricultural applications.

15 24. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

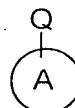
20 25. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) according to any one of claims 1 to 17, along with another pharmaceutically active compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25 26. A process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA), according to any one of claims 1 to 17, which process comprises either

(a) reacting a benzopyranone of formula (II):



wherein R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and Z have the meaning defined in claim 1 and P is a functional group, with a compound of formula (III),



III

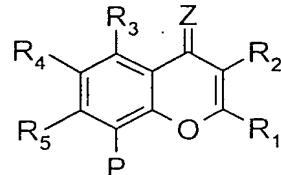
5 wherein A is substituted by R_6 and R_7 , and A , R_6 and R_7 have the meaning defined above, except that A is other than a 5-membered ring of the general structure (ii) and (v) above, wherein X_1 is a nitrogen atom; Q is a functional group bound to a saturated or unsaturated carbon atom in the A ring, and

10 i) where Q is bound to an unsaturated carbon atom, carrying out the reaction in the presence of a metal catalyst, an organic or inorganic base and an organic or inorganic solvent, whereby a carbon-carbon coupling is formed between the respective carbon atoms to which P and Q are bound, followed by treatment with a reducing agent to reduce any double bond between members at positions 1 and 2 or 1 and 5 of 5-membered ring A , between members at positions 1 and 2 or 1 and 6 of 6-membered ring A and between members at positions 1 and 2 or 1 and 7 of 7-membered ring A to a single bond, to form a compound of formula (I) or (IA), and

15 ii) where Q is bound to a saturated carbon atom, carrying out the reaction in the presence of a suitable ligand or catalyst and a leaving group, whereby a carbon-carbon coupling is formed between the respective carbon atoms to which P and Q are bound to form a compound of formula (I) or (IA), and

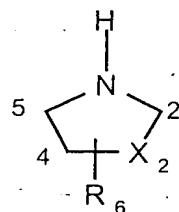
20 if appropriate, converting the resultant compound into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt; or

25 (b) reacting a benzopyranone of formula (II):



II

wherein R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and Z have the meaning defined above and P is a functional group, with a compound of formula (IIIA),

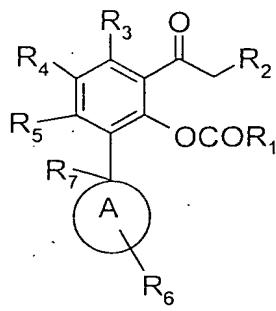


III A

5

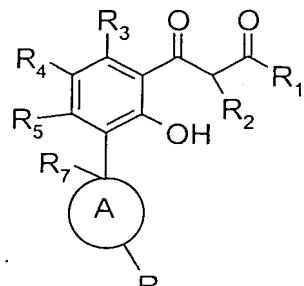
wherein X_2 and R_6 have the meaning defined above, in the presence of a metal catalyst, an organic or inorganic base and an organic or inorganic solvent, to form a nitrogen-carbon coupling between the carbon of the compound of formula (II) to which P is attached and the nitrogen of the compound of formula (IIIA), and, if appropriate, converting the resultant compound of formula (I) or (IA) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

27. A process for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I) or (IA), according to any one of claims 1 to 17, wherein Z is an oxygen atom and
15 R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_6 , R_7 and A are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, which process comprises reacting a compound of formula (XA):



XA

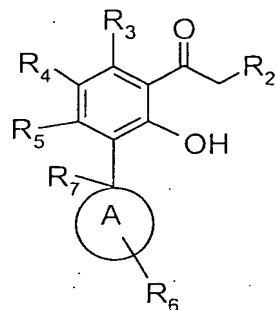
20 or a compound of formula (XIIA):



XII A

wherein in each case R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇ and A are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, with an organic or inorganic base, subsequently adding 5 an acid to the reaction mixture capable of effecting cyclization, then adding a an organic or inorganic base, and, if appropriate, converting the compound of formula (I) or (IA) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

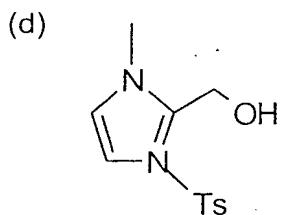
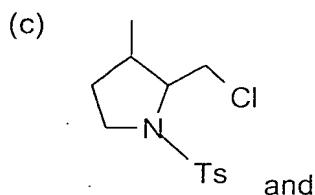
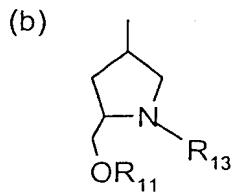
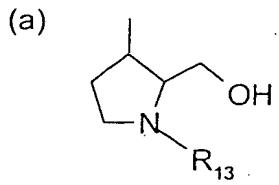
28. A process according to claim 27, wherein the compound of formula 10 XIIA is obtained by reacting a compound of formula (XIA)



XIA

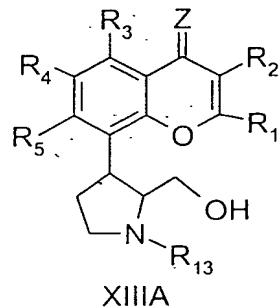
wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇ and A is as defined above with a carboxylic acid ester, an acid halide, or an activated ester in the presence of an organic 15 or inorganic base in organic or inorganic solvent

29. A process according to claim 27 or claim 28, wherein A is selected from:

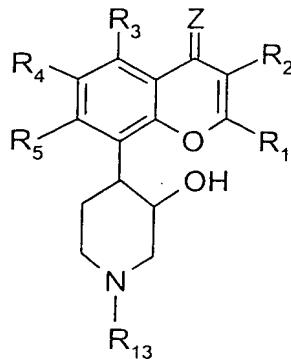


30. A process according to claim 29, wherein R₁₁ is hydrogen and/or R₁₃ is methyl.

5 31. A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (XIIIA) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, comprising reacting a compound of formula (VIIA)

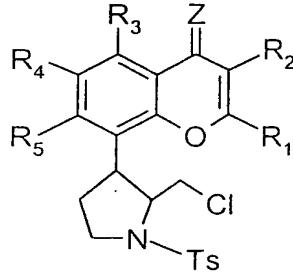


VII A

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₁₃ and Z are as defined above, with a reagent suitable to effect replacement of the -OH group on the piperidino ring by a leaving group, in the presence of an organic or inorganic base, followed by adding a suitable organic base in the presence of a suitable organic solvent to effect contraction of the piperidino ring, and, if appropriate, converting the resultant compound of formula (XIIIA) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

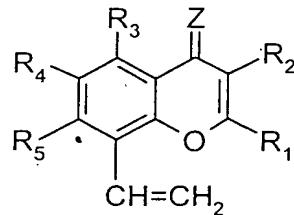
5

10 32. A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (XXXIA) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



XXXIA

15 wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, comprising reacting a benzopyranone of formula (XXXA):

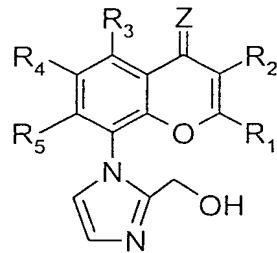


XXXA.

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, with N-allyl N-chlorotosylamide in the presence of an alkylborane, and if appropriate, converting the resultant compound of formula (XXXIA) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

33. A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (XXXVII) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

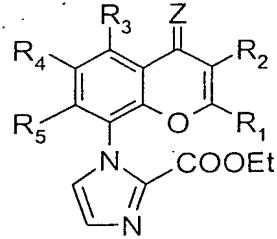
10



XXXVII

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, which process comprises reacting a compound of formula (XXXVI):

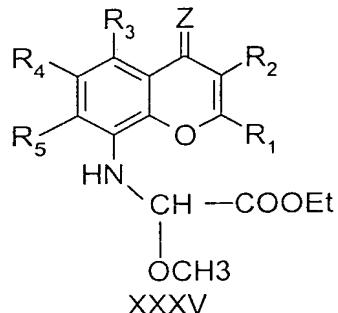
15



XXXVI

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, with a reducing agent capable of reducing the ester group -C(O)OEt on the imidazolyl ring to the group -CH₂OH, and, if appropriate, converting the resultant compound of formula (XXXVII) into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

34. A process according to claim 33, wherein the compound of formula (XXXVI) is prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XXXV):



10

wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and Z are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16, with an isocyanide in the presence of an inorganic base in an organic solvent.

35. A method for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment or
15 prevention of disorders associated with excessive cell proliferation,
characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is
used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

36. A method for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment or
20 prevention of disorders associated with excessive cell proliferation,
characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is
used along with at least one other pharmaceutically active substance in a
combination therapy.

25 37. A method for the treatment or prevention of disorders associated with
excessive cell proliferation characterized in that at least one compound of
general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

38. A method for the treatment or prevention of cancers and leukemias characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

5 39. A method for the treatment or prevention of degenerative disorders characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

10 40. A method for the treatment or prevention of mycotic infections characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

15 41. A method for the treatment or prevention of viral infections characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

20 42. A method for the treatment or prevention of dermatological disorders characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

43. A method for the treatment or prevention of nephrological disorders characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

25 44. A method for the treatment or prevention of parasitic diseases characterized in that at least one compound of general formula (I) or (IA) is used as the pharmaceutically active substance.

30 Dated this 4th day of July, 2002

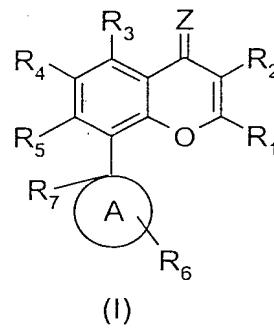
Swati Bal-Tembe

Dr. Swati Bal-Tembe
General Manager, Head of Patents and Information
Nicholas Piramal India Limited
Applicant

Abstract

Inhibitors of cyclin-dependent kinases and their use

5 The present invention relates to novel compounds for the inhibition of cyclin-dependent kinases, and more particularly, to chromenone derivatives of formula (I),

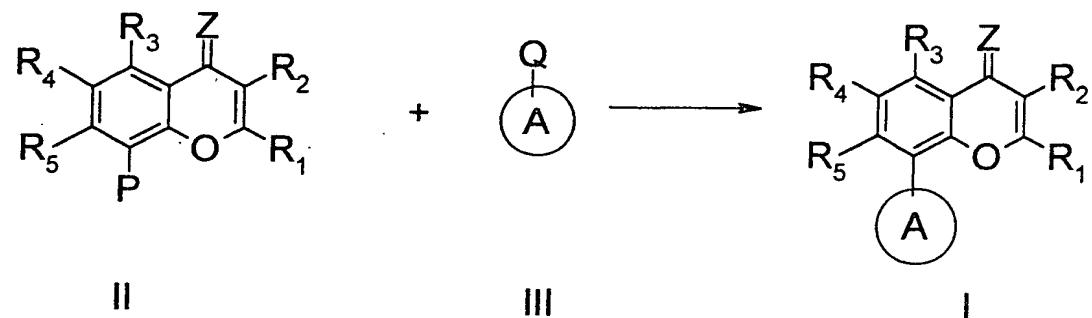


wherein R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇ and A have the meanings indicated in the claims. The invention also relates to processes for the preparation of the compounds of formula (I), to methods of inhibiting cyclin-dependent kinases and of inhibiting cell proliferation, to the use of the compounds of formula (I) in the treatment and prophylaxis of diseases, which can be treated or prevented by the inhibition of cyclin-dependent kinases such as cancer, to the use of the compounds of formula (I) in the preparation of medicaments to be applied in such diseases. The invention further relates to compositions containing a compound of formula (I) either alone or in combination with another active agent, in admixture or otherwise in association with an inert carrier, in particular pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of formula (I) either alone or in combination with another active agent, together with pharmaceutically acceptable carrier substances and auxiliary substances.

25 To
 The Controller of Patents
 The Patent Office
 At Mumbai



Figure -1

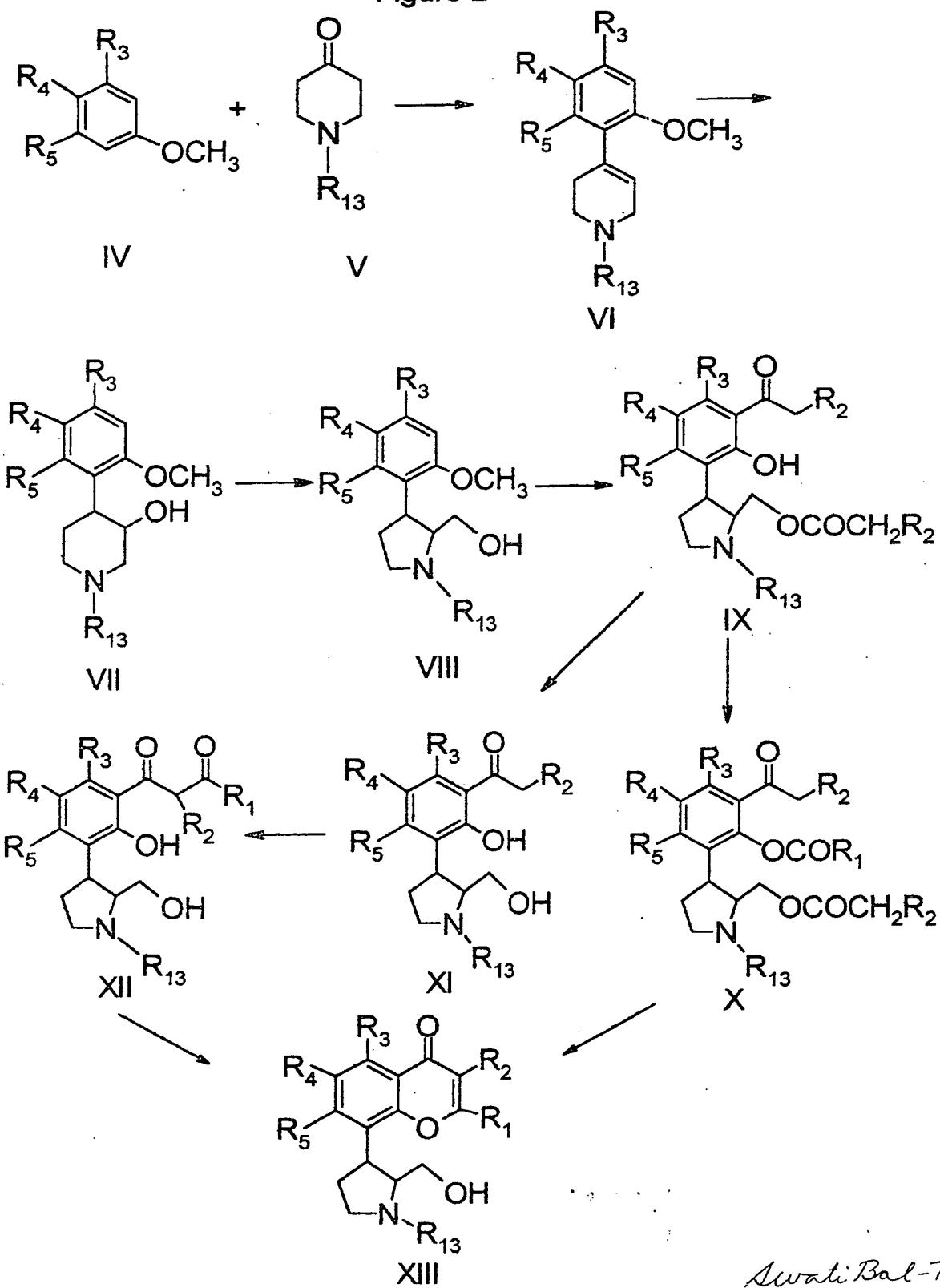


Swati Bal-Tembe

Dr. Swati Bal-Tembe
Authorised Signatory

F 8 JUL 2002

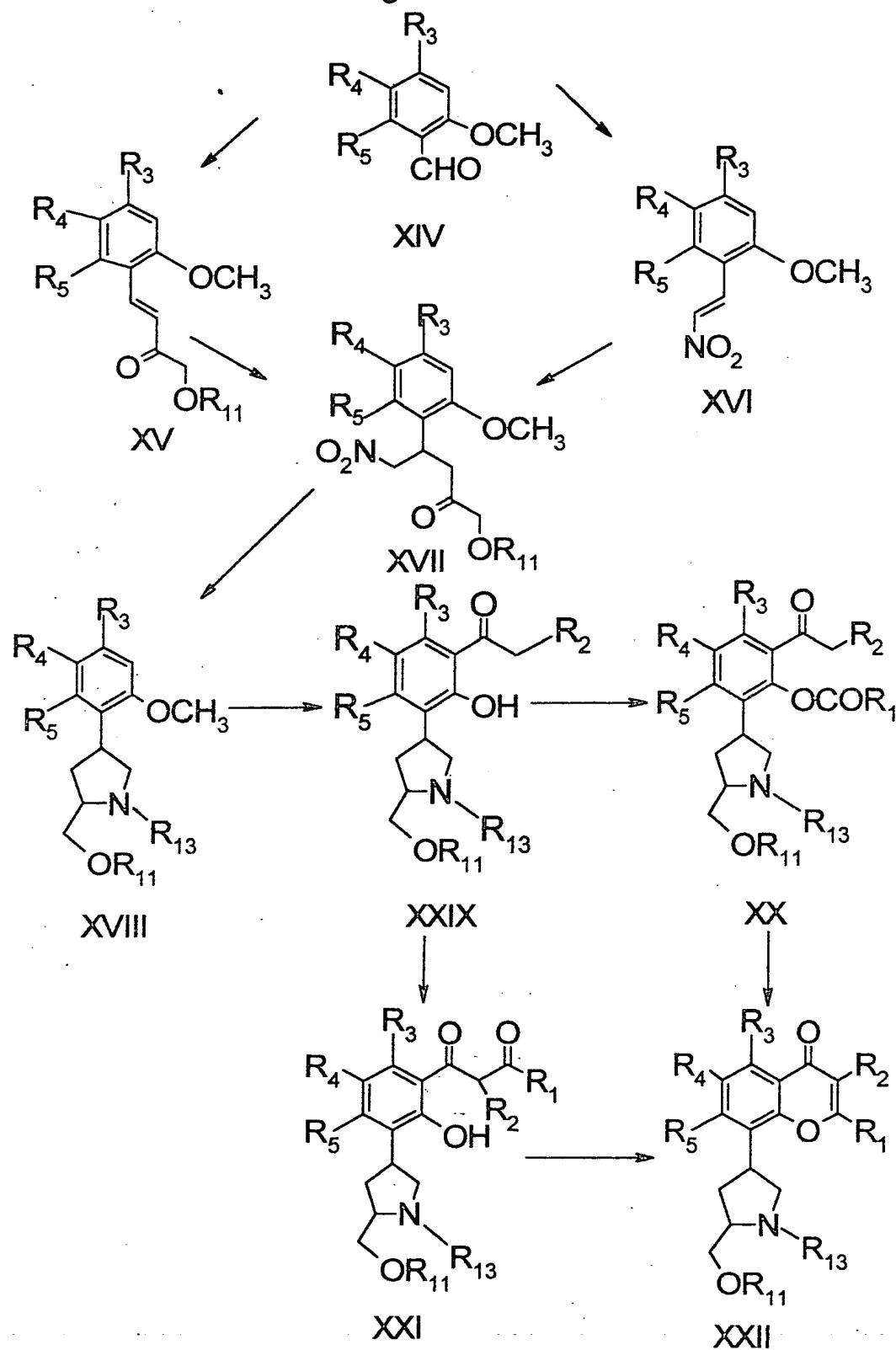
Figure-2



Swati Bal-Tembe

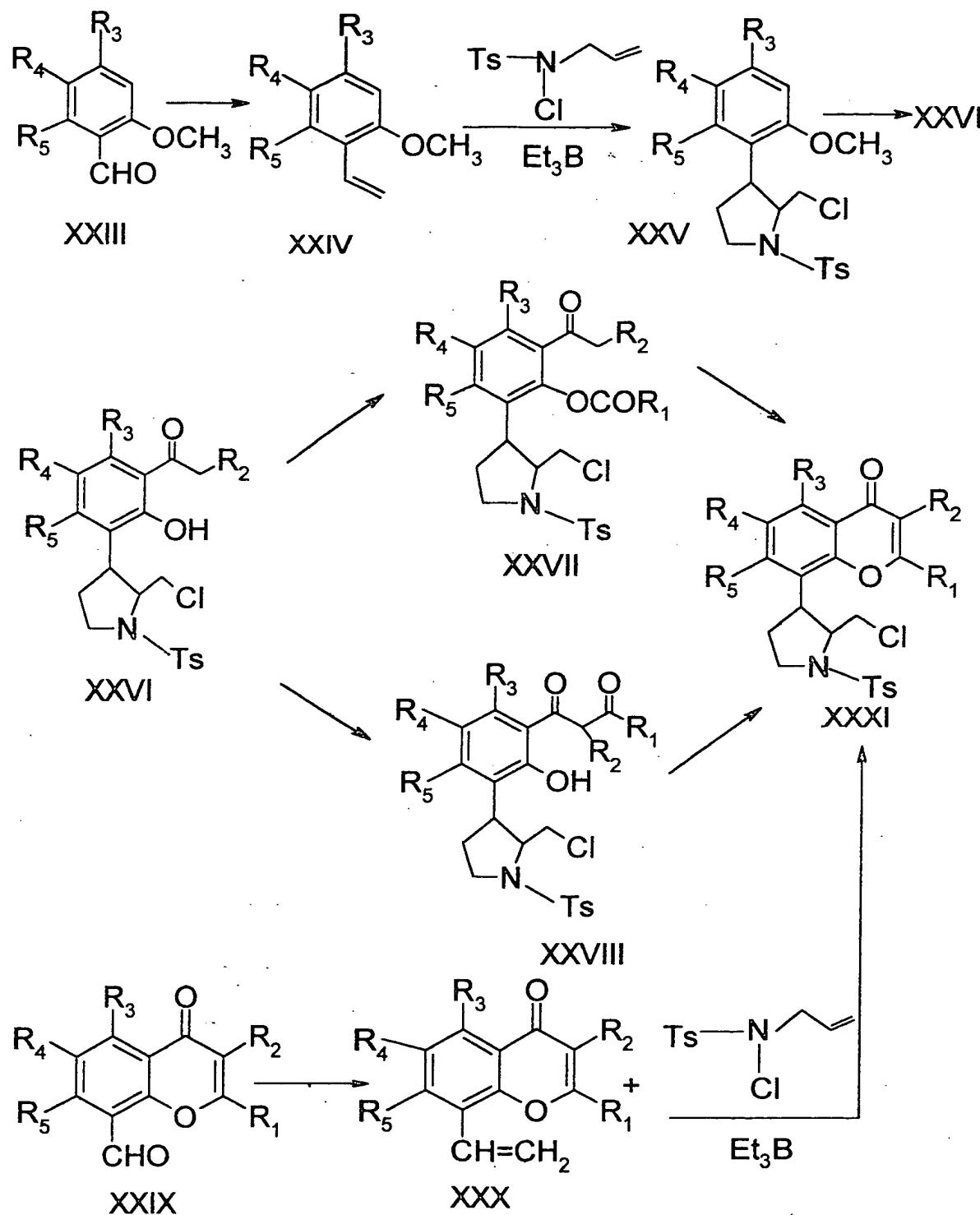
Dr. Swati Bal-Tembe
Authorised Signatory

Figure-3



Dr. Swati Bal-Tembe
Authorised Signatory
Swati Bal-Tembe

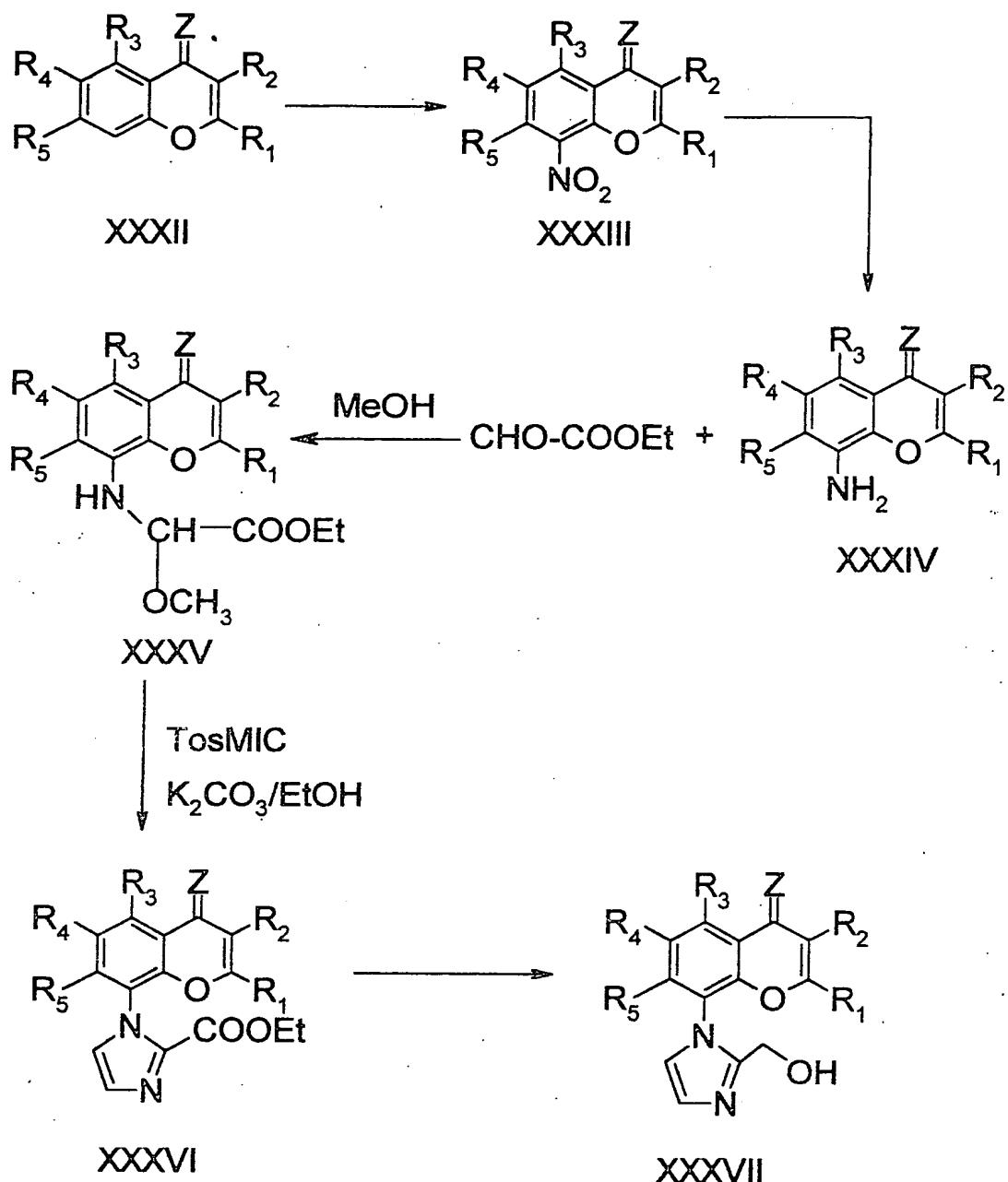
Figure - 4



Swati Bal-Tembe

Dr. Swati Bal-Tembe
Authorised Signatory

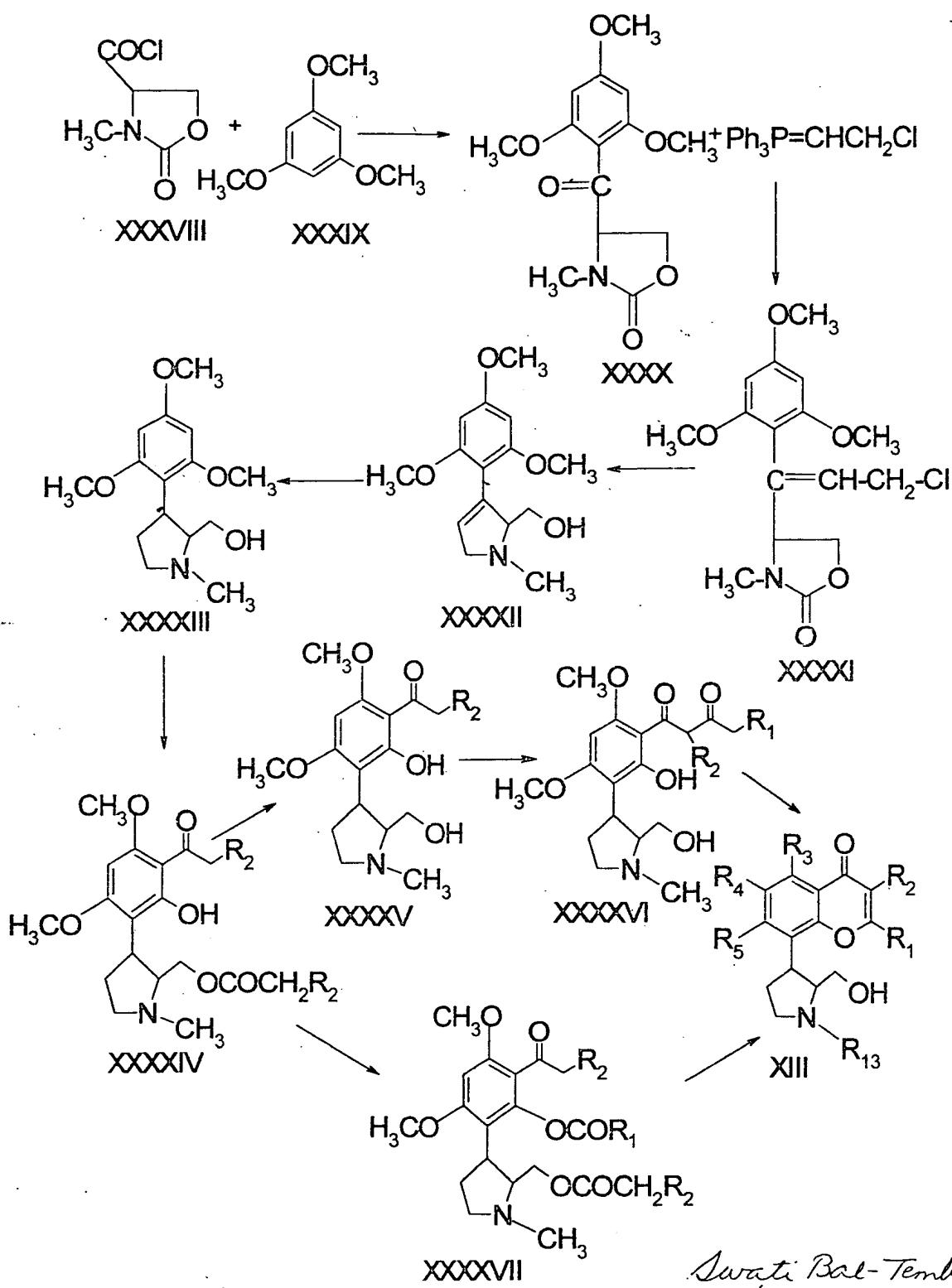
Figure - 5



Swati Bal-Tembe

Dr. Swati Bal-Tembe
Authorised Signatory

Figure – 6

Swati Bal-TembeDr. Swati Bal-Tembe
Authorised Signatory